NTT docomo

P-02B

INSTRUCTION MANUAL ’10.2

docomo STYLE series

DOCOMO W-CDMA•GSM/GPRS System

Thank you for selecting the “docomo STYLE series P-02B”.

Read this manual before use to correctly operate your P-02B.

About operation explanation of P-02B

The operating procedures for the P-02B are also published in electronic form as in “使いかたナビ (Guide)” that is installed onto your FOMA terminal, and “Instruction Manual (Detailed Version)” as a PDF. (In Japanese only)

◆“Instruction Manual” (this volume)◆

Description of displayed content and operating procedures for basic functions

◆“使いかたナビ (Guide)” (installed onto your FOMA terminal)◆

Description of the outline of frequently used functions and of operations

From the P-02B MENU▶LifeKit▶使いかたナビ (Guide)

※ This function is available in Japanese mode only.

◆“Instruction Manual (Detailed Version)” (PDF)◆

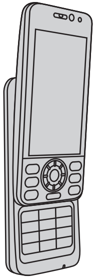
Use your personal computer to visit the following, and download detailed information about all the functions and their operating procedures. (In Japanese only)

http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/support/trouble/manual/download/index.html

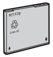
※ Note that the URL and published contents may be modified without notice.

Basic Package

- P-02B Handset
  (With Warranty and Back Cover P40)

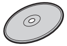


- Battery Pack P20



- Instruction Manual

- P-02B CD-ROM



- See page 89 for optional items that support this FOMA terminal.

For Using This Manual

- Note that “P-02B” is referred to as “FOMA terminal” in this manual.
- Most operating procedures and displays in this manual are described with the default settings of the “Black” handset. Further, displays and illustrations described in this manual are for reference. The actual ones might differ.

Contents

Introduction ▶ P.1 ～

FOMA Terminal……2
What You can Do with P-02B……3
Part Names and Functions……4
Precautions……6
Handling Precautions……14

Basic Operation ▶ P.18 ～

Before Using……18
Charging, Power ON/OFF, etc.
Screen Explanation……22
Viewing Display, etc.
Character Entry……28
Sound/Screen Setting……30
Select Ring Tone, Display Setting, etc.
Lock/Security……35
Security Codes, Various Lock Functions, Reset to Default, etc.

Connect ▶ P.40 ～

Call Telephone……40
Making a Call/Videophone Call, Receiving a Call/Videophone Call, Network Services, WORLD WING, etc.
Mail……48
Send i-mode Mail, Deco-mail, Decome-Anime, Receive i-mode Mail, etc.
Phonebook……52
Store Phonebook, Edit Phonebook, Delete Phonebook

Search ▶ P.54 ～

i-mode/Full Browser……54
Access Sites, Full Browser, Viewing and Operating Sites
i-Channel……57
Map/GPS……57
Check Your Location, Map Application, AUTO-GPS Function, etc.

Enjoy ▶ P.60 ～

Camera……60
Shoot Still Images/Moving Pictures, Camera-Touch, etc.
1Seg……63
Watch 1Seg, etc.
Music……67
Music&Video Channel, Music Player, etc.
i-αppli……69
i-αppli/i-Widget, etc.
i-motion/Movie……71
Play i-motion/Movie, etc.

More Convenient ▶ P.72 ～

Osaifu-Keitai……72
Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa
i-concier……73
Convenient Tools……74
Schedule, Alarm, Bar Code Reader, Pedometer
Data Management……77
microSD Card, Bluetooth, Infrared Communication, iC Communication

Others ▶ P.82 ～

Support……82
Troubleshooting, Warranty and After-sales Service, i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site, Updating Software, etc.
Appendix……90
Function List, Main Specifications, SAR, Export Administration Regulations, Intellectual Property Right
Index……103

※It is prohibited to copy all or part of this manual without permission. ※The instructions contained in this manual may be changed without notice.

FOMA Terminal

- Because the FOMA terminal uses a radio wave, you cannot use it in places where the radio wave do not reach, where it is weak even outdoors, or where are out-of-service area, such as inside tunnels, basements, or buildings. You might not be able to operate the FOMA terminal even when you are in a place with a fine view such as in a high-rise building or apartment. Note that you may experience interruption of calls even if the three antennas respond to a strong radio wave, and you remain without moving to use the FOMA terminal.
- Use the FOMA terminal carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public, or in crowded or quiet places.
- Since the FOMA terminal uses radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by a third party. However, the W-CDMA·GSM/GPRS system automatically supports tapping prevention, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to the third party, because it is recognized as mere noise.
- The FOMA terminals change your voice into digital signals and send them to the other party. In places where the radio waves are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice may sound different from the actual original one.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL/TLS. Neither DOCOMO nor the certifiers as listed herein make any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL/TLS. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL/TLS, neither DOCOMO nor the certifiers shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.
  Certifiers: VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Japan Ltd.,
  SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd., Comodo CA Ltd, and Entrust, Inc.
- This FOMA terminal supports FOMA Plus-Area and FOMA High-Speed Area.
- The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DOCOMO and in DOCOMO's roaming area.
- You are advised that you make separate notes of information (such as Phonebook entries, schedule events, text memos, record messages, voice memos, movie memos) stored in the FOMA terminal and keep them in a safe place. Note that we cannot be held responsible for the unlikely event of loss of the stored content due to a malfunction, repair, change of your model, or other mishandling of the FOMA terminal.
- You are advised to save your important data on the microSD card. If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save data such as Phonebook entries, mail messages, schedule events, and others on the personal computer by using DOCOMO keitai datalink.

What You can Do with P-02B

使いかたナビ (Guide)

You can check “使いかたナビ (Guide)” onscreen for how to operate a function you want. Even when you do not have the printed “Instruction Manual” at hand, you can easily operate your FOMA terminal by referring to it.

MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ 使いかたナビ (Guide)

※This function is available in Japanese mode only.

AUTO-GPS ▶P.59

The AUTO-GPS function enables you to get information about weather forecast, shops, and tour spots, where you are currently around.

Camera-Touch ▶P.61

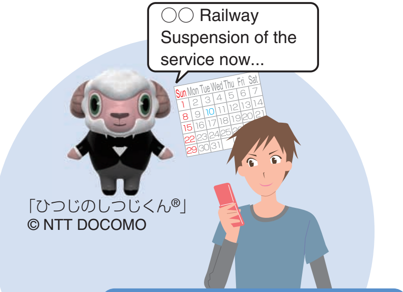
A touch of your hand on the subject enables you to easily focus on it.

Speed Selector ▶P.25

You can scroll the screen and select items by turning the Speed Selector.

International Roaming ▶P.47

You can use the FOMA terminal overseas the same way as you use it in Japan, including phone number and mail address. (3G/GSM areas are supported.)


○○ Railway
Suspension of the service now...
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat

「ひつじのしつじくん®」
© NTT DOCOMO

i-concier ▶P.73

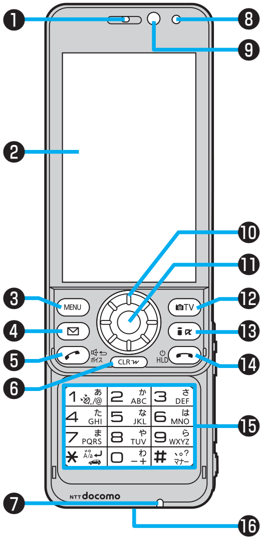
i-concier is a service that enables you to receive useful information from a character (Machi-chara image) on the Stand-by display and download schedule event (i-schedule) files for your convenience.

※ i-concier is available in Japanese only.

Snoopy Contents

Cute Snoopy is pre-installed for the Stand-by display and Kisekae Tool.

Part Names and Functions


❶
❷
❸
❹
❺
❻
❼
❽
❾
❿
⓫
⓬
⓭
⓮
⓯
⓰
MENU
TV
CLR
HLD
NTT docomo

※When you open or close the FOMA terminal, ensure that you take hold of it with both hands and slide the display upward or downward. Be careful not to touch keys then. Otherwise erroneous operation of the keys might result.

❶Earpiece
For listening to the other party's voice

❷Display/Touch panel

❸MENU Menu key
For showing the Main menu

❹✉ Mail key
For showing the Mail menu

❺Start key/Hands-free switch key

❻CLR Clear key/i-Widget key

❼Microphone
For speaking to the other party

❽Light sensor
For sensing brightness (Do not cover it with your hands or do not put a sticker on it. Doing so might disable you to detect the brightness.)

❾Inside camera
For shooting photos of yourself

❿○ Speed selector
For operating functions and menus

⓫Call/Charging indicator
Lights/flickers while you are receiving a call or message, talking, or charging.

⓬TV Camera key/1Seg key

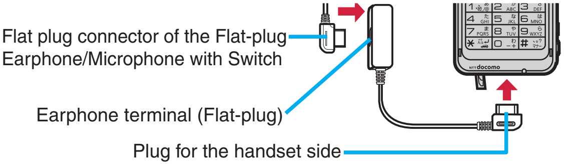
⓭i-mode key/i-αppli key

⓮Power/End key
For turning on/off the power or ending a call

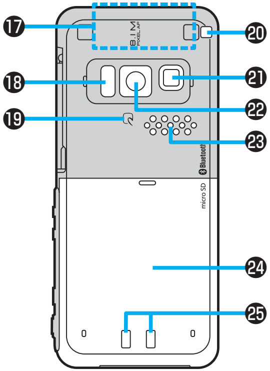
⓯Numeric keys
For entering phone numbers and text

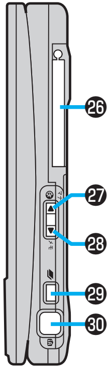
⓰Connector terminal
Integrated terminal for connecting earphone or for charging, etc.

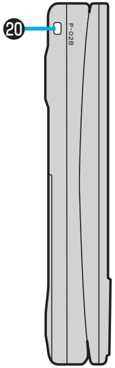
For using earphone
Connect an optional connector-terminal-compatible earphone. When using a connector-terminal-non-compatible earphone, use an optional plug adapter for connection.


Flat plug connector of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch
Earphone terminal (Flat-plug)
Plug for the handset side
docomo

Example for connecting the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option)







⑰FOMA antenna

The FOMA antenna is embedded in the handset. Do not cover the antenna with your hand for better communication.

⑱Infrared data port

For using infrared communication and the infrared remote control

⑲ mark

An IC card is installed. Use it for Osaifu-Keitai or IC communications.

⑳Strap hole

㉑Flash/Photo light

㉒Outside camera

For shooting portraits and/or landscapes

㉓Speaker

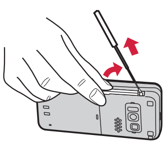
㉔Back cover

Remove this when attaching/removing the battery pack, UIM, and microSD card.

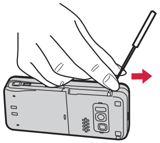
㉕Charging terminal

㉖1Seg antenna

For receiving 1Seg broadcasting



Engage your fingertip over the top of the 1Seg antenna, and pull it until it stops.



Change the direction the antenna inclines in without putting forcible pressure on.

- To house the 1Seg antenna, do not do it forcibly. Damage to the antenna could result. Push the antenna until it stops, place it in correct direction, and then bring it down for housing.

㉗▲Side ▲ key

For turning up the earpiece volume during a call

㉘▼Side ▼ key

For turning down the earpiece volume during a call

㉙Multi key

For showing the Task menu

㉚Shutter key

For shooting a subject by the camera

Precautions

ALWAYS FOLLOW THESE DIRECTIONS

■Before using the FOMA terminal, read these safety precautions carefully so that you can use it correctly. After reading the precautions, keep them in a safe place.

■Be sure to observe these safety precautions because they are designed to protect you or those around you from causing injury and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property.

■The symbols below indicate the levels of danger or damage that can be caused if the particular precautions are not observed.

⚠ **Danger**	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling will almost certainly cause death or serious injury.
⚠ **Warning**	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing death or serious injury.
⚠ **Caution**	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing injury or damage to the product or property.

■The following symbols show specific directions:

Don’t	Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition)
Do not disassemble	Denotes the units not to disassemble.
Not wet hands	Denotes wet hands not to touch with.
Avoid Water	Denotes the places where not to use, and caution not to wet it.

Do	Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with).
Pull the power plug out	Denotes the symbol to pull the power plug out of an outlet.

■“Safety Precautions” are divided into the following six sections:

General precautions for FOMA terminal, batteries, adapters, and UIM...... P.7
Precautions for FOMA terminal P.8
Precautions for batteries...... P.11
Precautions for adapters P.12
Precautions for UIM...... P.13
Notes on using near electronic medical equipment...... P.13

General precautions for FOMA terminal, batteries, adapters, and UIM

Danger

Don’t

Do not use, store, or leave the mobile phone or its accessories in places with a high temperature (such as near fire, near heating appliances, inside a kotatsu or near other furniture with heating elements, in places exposed to direct sunlight, or in cars heated by the sun).

The devices could be deformed or malfunction, or the battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire, thus resulting in the deterioration of performance and shortening of the life of devices.
Also, part of the case could get heated, causing bare skin burns.

Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble, modify or solder the FOMA terminal or accessories.

Accidents such as fire, injury, or electric shock, or malfunction may result. The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Avoid Water

Do not wet the FOMA terminal or accessories.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto them, overheating, electric shock, fire, malfunction, injury or others may result. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.

Do

With your FOMA terminal, use the batteries and adapters specified by NTT DOCOMO, INC.

If you use any type of battery or adapter other than the specified one, your FOMA terminal, battery or other accessories may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire or malfunction.

Warning

Don’t

Do not place the batteries, the FOMA terminal, adapters, or UIM in cooking appliances such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. The FOMA terminal or the adapter may overheat, smoke, or catch fire, or its circuit parts may become damaged.

Don’t

Do not throw the FOMA terminal or accessories, or subject them to severe shocks.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.

Don’t

Be careful not to let electroconductive materials (metal pieces, pencil leads etc.) contact with the charging terminal or connector terminal. Also, make sure that those are not entered into the inside of the FOMA terminal.

Short-circuit could cause fire or malfunction of the FOMA terminal.

Do

When you are in a place such as a gas station where flammable gas is generated, turn off the FOMA terminal, and never do charging. Otherwise, catching fire may result.

Ensure that you use Osaifu-Keitai with the FOMA terminal turned off when you are in the vicinity of the gas station. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off the power with the lock released.)

Do

If odor, overheat, discoloration, or deformation is detected during use, battery charge, or storage, immediately observe the following:

1. **Pull the power plug out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**
2. **Turn off the power to the FOMA terminal.**
3. **Remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal.**

If you use the FOMA terminal and its accessories as they are, overheat, burst, or catching fire could result or the battery could leak.

Caution

Don’t

Do not place the FOMA terminal or accessories on unstable locations such as wobbly tables or slanted locations.

The FOMA terminal or accessories may fall, resulting in injury or malfunction.

Don't

Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments.

Malfunction may result.

Do

If children use the FOMA terminal or accessories, a guardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The guardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use.

Otherwise, injury may result.

Do

Keep out of the reach of babies and infants.

Accidental swallowing or injury may result.

Do

Be especially careful when you use the FOMA terminal for a long time with the adapter connected.

If you use i-αppli programs, talk on the videophone, watch 1Seg programs and so on for a long time during charging, the temperature of the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter might rise.
If you directly touch the part of high temperature continuously, redness, itching, rash, or low-temperature bare skin burns may result depending on your physical conditions or predisposition.

Precautions for FOMA terminal

⚠ Warning

Don't

Do not directly point the infrared data port at someone's eyes during transmission.

His/her eyes may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared data port is pointed at them during transmission.

Don't

Do not shine the flash/photo light close to eyes.

Doing so can damage eyesight. Also, accidents such as injury might occur if someone is startled or dazzled by the light.

Don't

Do not put the FOMA terminal in the place where it could be affected by an expanded airbag, e.g., on the dashboard.

If the airbag expands, the FOMA terminal could hit you and others, causing accidents such as injury and the FOMA terminal could malfunction and become damaged.

Don't

If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your FOMA terminal in a chest pocket or inner pocket.

If the FOMA terminal is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause that equipment to malfunction.

Don't

Do not allow liquids such as water, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable materials to get into the UIM or microSD card slot of the FOMA terminal.

Fire, electric shock or malfunction may result.

Don't

Do not turn on the flash/photo light to drivers of cars, and others.

It disturbs driving, and accidents may result.

Do

Turn off the FOMA terminal in places where use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

Otherwise, electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may be adversely affected. If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.
For use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations.
You may be punished for using the FOMA terminal in airplanes, which is prohibited by law.

Do

When talking with the FOMA terminal set to Hands-free, be sure to keep the FOMA terminal away from your ear.
Further, when you play games or play back music with the earphone/microphone connected, adjust the sound volume to moderate volume.

The excessive sound volume impairs your hearing.
Further, accidents may result due to the hardness of hearing of surrounding sound.

Do

For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully.

Those functions may cause an effect on the heart.

Do

If thunder starts to rumble while you are using the FOMA terminal outdoors, house the antenna, turn off the power and move to a safe place.

Otherwise, you could be struck by lightning or suffer an electric shock.

Do

Turn off the FOMA terminal when near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals.

The FOMA terminal may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.

※Electronic devices that may be affected:
Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.
If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillator or any other electronic medical device, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the device for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.

Do

If the display part or camera lens is broken, be careful about broken glasses or the exposed interior of the FOMA terminal.

A film is coated on the surface of the display and the plastic panel is used for the surface of the lens so that they are designed not so easy to be scattered when they are broken. However if your hands erroneously come in contact with damaged or exposed portions, they could suffer an injury.

Caution

Don’t

Do not swing the FOMA terminal by its antenna or strap.

The FOMA terminal may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction and damage may result.

Don’t

Do not use in places crowded with people.

The antenna may hit against others, causing an accident such as injury.

Don’t

Do not use the FOMA terminal with the damaged antenna.

If the damaged antenna comes in contact with your skin, an accident such as a burn or injury could be caused.

Don’t

When using the motion tracking, ensure that you check around you for safety, securely take hold of your FOMA terminal, and do not swing to an extent more than necessitated.

The motion tracking is the function to incline or swing the FOMA terminal for operation. If you excessively swing your FOMA terminal, it might happen that it hits against persons or objects, resulting in critical accidents or damage.

Don’t

When a metallic strap is attached to your FOMA terminal, be careful that it does not hit against persons or objects when using the motion tracking.

Accidents such as injury or malfunction and damage may result.

Don’t

The surface of the display is coated by a film that prevents the surface from damage so that your safety is ensured when you accidentally drop or give shock to your FOMA terminal (for preventing the reinforced glass from scattering). Do not forcibly peel off or give damage to the film.

If the display is damaged while you operate the FOMA terminal with the film peeled off, you might suffer an injury.

Don’t

If you erroneously break the display part and then crystal liquid gets leaked, never take or suck the liquid to or into your mouth, or apply to skin.

If the crystal liquid gets into the eyes or mouth, immediately rinse it out with clean water and then seek medical attention.

When it adheres to your skin or clothes, immediately wipe it away with alcohol etc., and then rinse it out with water and soap.

Otherwise, the loss of eyesight or injury to your skin may result.

Don’t

Do not bring your ears close to the speakers while a ring tone sounds or a melody is played back from the FOMA terminal.

Otherwise, your hearing could be impaired.

Do

Electronic devices in some types of cars can be affected by use of the FOMA terminal.

For safety’s sake, make sure not to use the FOMA terminal inside such cars.

Do

Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If an abnormality occurs, stop using the FOMA terminal immediately, and then seek medical attention.

Metals are used for the following parts:

Where it is used		Material	Finishing
Metal part on the front circumference		PC+GF20	Evaporated tin, hard coating
Metal part of the speed selector		PC	Evaporated aluminum, hard coating
Shutter key			
Slide rail		Stainless steel	Fluorine coating
Metal part of the 1Seg antenna	Middle	Stainless steel	—
	Lower	Nickel titan alloy	—
	Root	Stainless steel	—
	Hinge at bottom part	Brass	Tin-and-cobalt-plated
Screw (inside the Back cover)		Steel	Nickel-plated
Charging terminal		Phosphor bronze	Gold-plated finish with nickel-plated ground

Do

Be careful not to get your finger or a strap caught in the parts when you close or open the FOMA terminal.

Accidents such as injury or damage may result.

Do

When you watch a 1Seg program, watch in a place bright enough taking a certain distance from the display.

Otherwise, your visual acuity could be reduced.

Precautions for batteries

■**Check the description on the label of the battery pack for the type of battery.**

Description	Type
Li-ion 00	Lithium-ion battery

Danger

Don't

Do not let any metal object such as a wire come in contact the battery terminals. Also do not carry or store the battery together with any metal objects like a necklace.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not use excessive force to attach the battery to the FOMA terminal even when you cannot attach it successfully. Also, check that the battery is the right way round when you attach it.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not throw the battery into fire.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Do

If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

Otherwise, the loss of eyesight may result.

Warning

Don't

When any abnormality due to external shock such as the deformation or scratches by dropping is found on the battery pack, immediately stop using it.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.

Do

If charging is not completed at the end of the specified charging time, stop charging.

Otherwise, the battery may leak, overheat, become damaged or catch fire.

Do

Immediately stop using the FOMA terminal and keep it away from fire if the battery leaks or emits an odor.

The leaked battery fluid may ignite, causing fire or burst.

Do

Be careful that your pets do not bite into the battery pack.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.

Caution

Don't

An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.

The battery may catch fire or damage the environment. After insulating the battery terminals with tape, take the unneeded battery to a handling counter such as a docomo Shop or dispose of it in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Don't

Do not charge the wet battery.

The battery pack may overheat, catch fire, or burst.

Do

If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes, immediately stop using, then rinse it out thoroughly with clean water.

Skin injury may result.

Precautions for adapters

Warning

Don’t

Do not use a damaged adapter cord or power cord.

Electric shock, overheating or fire may result.

Don’t

Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.

Electric shock may occur.

Don’t

The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Do not use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle.

Fire may result.

Don’t

If it starts to thunder, do not touch the FOMA terminal and adapter.

You might be struck by lighting or suffer an electric shock.

Don’t

Never short-circuit the charging terminal when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminal with fingers or other bare skin.

Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.

Don’t

Place the adapter and desktop holder on a stable location while charging. Do not cover or wrap the adapter and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.

The FOMA terminal may drop off, or the adapter and desktop holder may overheat, causing fire or malfunction.

Don’t

Do not place something heavy on the adapter cord and power cord.

Electric shock or fire may result.

Not wet hands

Do not touch the adapter cord or power outlet with wet hands.

Electric shock may result.

Do

Use the adapter at the specified V AC.

If you use it at a wrong voltage, fire or malfunction may result. When using the FOMA terminal overseas, use FOMA AC adapter available overseas.

AC adapter: 100 V AC

DC adapter: 12/24 V DC

[For negative (-) grounded vehicles only]

AC adapter available overseas: 100 V to 240 V AC

[Connect only to household AC outlet]

Do

If a fuse of the DC adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.

If you use an unspecified fuse, fire or malfunction may result. For the specified fuse, refer to each instruction manual.

Do

Keep the power plugs dust-free.

Otherwise, fire may result.

Do

When pulling the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with metal straps or the like.

Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or fire may result.

Do

When removing the adapter out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket, do not forcibly pull the adapter cord or power cord, instead take hold of the power plug and then pull.

If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.

Pull the power plug out

When the adapter is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.

Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

Pull the power plug out

If liquids such as water get in the adapter, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Otherwise, electric shock, smoke or fire may result.

Pull the power plug out

Before cleaning, pull the power plug out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Otherwise, electric shock may result.

Precautions for UIM

Caution

Do

Be careful not to touch the cut surface of the UIM (IC portion) when removing it.

You may hurt your hand or fingers.

Notes on using near electronic medical equipment

■The description below meets "Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones – Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan.

Warning

Do

Comply with the following in hospitals or health care facilities:

- Do not carry the FOMA terminal into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
- Turn off the FOMA terminal in hospital wards.
- If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the FOMA terminal even when in a location such as a lobby.
- Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.
- If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.

Do

Turn off the FOMA terminal in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be near you.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, use the mobile phone 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer.

Operation of electronic medical equipment can be affected by radio waves.

Handling Precautions

General notes

■**Do not wet the equipment.**

The FOMA terminal, battery, adapter, and UIM are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Furthermore, if carrying them against your body, they become moist due to perspiration and the internal parts may become corroded, causing malfunction. If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible. This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

■**Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.**

- The screen of the FOMA terminal sometimes has a special coating so that they are easier to see. If you rub it roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Take care of the way of handling, and use only a dry, soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses. If the screen is left with water drop or stain adhered, smear may be generated or the coating might peel off.
- Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene, detergent or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration may result.

■**Occasionally clean the terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab, etc.**

The soiled terminals deteriorate the connection and might cause power discontinuity or incomplete charging. Wipe the terminals with a cotton swab, etc.

Take care not to damage the terminals when cleaning them.

■**Do not place the FOMA terminal near an air conditioner outlets.**

Condensation may form due to rapid changes in temperature, and this may corrode internal parts and cause malfunction.

■**Do not apply excessive force onto the FOMA terminal and battery pack.**

If you put the FOMA terminal in a bag along with many other articles or sit with the FOMA terminal in a clothes pocket, the display, internal circuitry and the battery pack could be damaged or malfunction. Also, if an external device is left connected to the connector terminal (earphone/microphone terminal), the connector could be damaged, or malfunction.

■**Carefully read each instruction manual attached to the FOMA terminal, adapter, or desktop holder.**

■**Do not rub or scratch the display part with metals.**

Doing so might cause damage to the part, resulting in trouble or malfunction.

Notes on handling the FOMA terminal

■**Never forcibly press the surface of the touch panel, or operate it with something having a sharp point like a claw, ballpoint pen, or pin.**

Damage to the touch panel might result.

■**Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.**

The FOMA terminal should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.

■**The FOMA terminal, if operated near land-line phones, television sets, radios or other devices that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your FOMA terminal as far away from such equipment as possible.**

■**It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA terminal and keep such notes in a safe place.**

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■**Do not drop the FOMA terminal or subject it to strong impacts.**

Malfunction or damage may result.

■**Do not insert an external device to the connector terminal (earphone/microphone terminal) at a slant when connecting, and do not pull it out when it is inserted.**

Malfunction or damage may result.

■Make sure that nothing, such as a strap, gets caught between the parts of the FOMA terminal when you close it.
Otherwise, malfunction or damage may result.

■The FOMA terminal becomes warm during use or charging but this is not an abnormality. Use the FOMA terminal as it is.

■Do not leave the camera in places exposed to direct sunlight.
Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.

■When using the FOMA terminal, ensure that you shut the lid for the connector terminal.
Dust or water might enter into the FOMA terminal, causing malfunction.

■Do not use the FOMA terminal with the back cover left removed.
The battery pack might come out, or malfunction or damage may result.

■Do not put a label or sticker on the back of the display.
It might be caught between the upper and lower units when you open or close the FOMA terminal, resulting in a malfunction of and damage to it.

■While you are using the microSD card, never take it off or turn off the power to the FOMA terminal.
Data may be erased or malfunction may result.

■Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the FOMA terminal.
Magnetic data on cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be deleted.

■Do not bring magnetic substances close to your FOMA terminal.
Strong magnetic items might cause in erroneous operation.

Notes on handling batteries

■Batteries have a limited life.
Though it varies depending on the usage state, you are advised to replace the battery if its usable time is extremely short even when you fully charge it. Make sure that you buy the specified battery.

■Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.

■Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the FOMA terminal for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.

■The usable time of the battery differs depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.

■Depending on how the battery pack is used, it might swell as its operating life becomes short, but this is not a problem.

■Note the following points when you store a battery pack over a long period:

- Storage in a fully charged state (the state immediately after charging is completed)
- Storage with no battery power left (the state you cannot turn on the power of the handset due to battery drain)

These may lower the battery pack's performance and shorten its operating life.
You are advised to store the battery pack in the state of two or three bars of battery icon indication as a guide for when you store it for a long period.

Notes on handling adapters

■Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.

■Charge the battery where:

- There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust.
- There are no land-line phones, television sets or radios nearby.

■While you are charging, the adapter may become warm. This is not a malfunction, so you can keep on using.

■Do not use the DC adapter for charging the battery when the car engine is not running.
The car battery could go flat.

■When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.

■**Do not give a strong shock. Also, do not deform the charging terminal.**
Malfunction may result.

■**When housing the leg onto the desktop holder, be careful that your fingers or the adapter cable not to be caught between them.**
Accidents such as injury or damage may result.

Notes on handling the UIM

■**Never use more force than necessary when inserting/removing the UIM.**

■**The UIM may become warm during use, but this is not a sign of a malfunction. Continue using it as it is.**

■**The warranty does not cover damage caused by inserting the UIM into some other types of IC card reader/writer.**

■**Always keep the IC portion clean.**

■**Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.**

■**It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored on the UIM and keep such notes in a safe place.**
We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■**For the environmental protection, bring any unneeded UIMs to a handling counter such as a docomo Shop.**

■**Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.**

■**Do not damage, carelessly touch, or short-circuit the IC.**
Data might be lost or malfunction may result.

■**Do not drop the UIM or subject it to strong impacts.**
Malfunction may result.

■**Do not bend the UIM or place something heavy on it.**
Malfunction may result.

■**Into the FOMA terminal, do not insert the UIM with a label or sticker pasted.**
Malfunction may result.

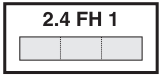
Notes on using Bluetooth function

■**As the security for communication using the Bluetooth function, the FOMA terminal supports the security function that meets the Bluetooth Specification. However, the security may not be sufficient depending on the configuration. Take care of the security for communication using the Bluetooth function.**

■**Note that even if any leak of data or information occurs while making connection using the Bluetooth function, we take no responsibility.**

■**With the FOMA terminal, you can use the following: Headset, Hands-Free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push, and Serial Port. With Audio, you might be able to use Audio Video Remote Control. (Only with the compatible Bluetooth devices)**

■Radio frequencies
The radio frequencies the Bluetooth function of the FOMA terminal uses are as follows:



2.4	: Indicates radio facilities that use 2400 MHz frequencies.
FH	: Indicates the modulation system is the FH-SS system.
1	: Indicates that a supposed coverage distance is 10 meters or less.
▭▭▭	: Indicates that all radio frequencies 2400 MHz through 2483.5 MHz are used, and that the frequencies for mobile object identifiers shall not be avoided.

■Cautions on Using Bluetooth Devices

Bluetooth operates at radio frequencies assigned to the in-house radio stations for mobile object identifiers that have to be licensed and are used in production lines of a factory, specific unlicensed low power radio stations, and amateur radio stations (hereafter, referred to “another radio station”) in addition to scientific, medical, industrial devices, or home electric appliances such as microwave ovens.

1. **Before using this product, make sure that “another radio station” is not operating nearby.**
2. **If radio interference between this product and “another radio station” occurs, move immediately to another place or turn off power to avoid interference.**
3. **For further details, contact “docomo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.**

Notes on handling the FeliCa reader/writer

■The FeliCa reader/writer function on the FOMA terminal uses very weak radio waves which do not require to be licensed as radio stations.

■The FeliCa reader/writer is operated on the 13.56 MHz frequencies. When you use another reader/writer nearby, take enough distance between your FOMA terminal and the reader/writer. Further, ensure that there are no radio stations that use the same frequencies.

Caution

■Do not use the modified FOMA terminal. Using a modified FOMA terminal infringes the Radio Law.

The FOMA terminals are granted technical regulations conformity certification as the specified radio equipment under the Radio Law and bear a “technical conformity mark 〶” on the nameplate as evidence of conformity. Unscrewing the FOMA terminal and modifying internal components void the technical regulations conformity certification. Do not use the FOMA terminal in this state, which infringes the Radio Law.

■Be especially careful not to operate the FOMA terminal while driving.

You will be imposed punishment if you use the mobile phone in your hand while driving. If you answer a call out of necessity, tell the caller with Hands-free that you will call him/her back, park your car to somewhere safe, and then dial.

■Use the Bluetooth functions in Japan only.

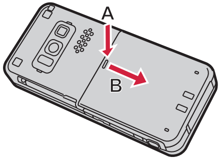
The Bluetooth functions on the FOMA terminal have been authorized in compliance with the radio transmission standards in Japan.
You might be imposed punishment if you use them overseas.

■Use the FeliCa reader/writer functions in Japan only.

The FeliCa reader/writer functions on the FOMA terminal have been authorized in compliance with the radio transmission standards in Japan.
You might be imposed punishment if you use them overseas.

Attaching UIM (FOMA Card)/Battery Pack

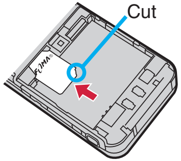
1 Remove the back cover.



While pressing the “ ⬭ ” part of the back cover in direction A, slide the back cover (2 mm or more) in direction B to unlock and remove it.

- Securely hold the FOMA terminal not to let it open and then remove the back cover.

2 Insert the UIM.



With the golden IC surface downward, push the UIM slowly to the end while pressing surface.

- Take care not to damage the IC portion.

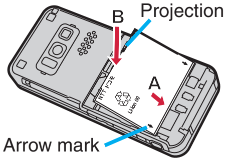
When you remove the UIM

Pull the UIM out slowly while sliding.

About UIM

The UIM is an IC card that holds your information such as phone numbers.
You cannot use the FOMA terminal for communications such as voice/videophone calls, i-mode, or sending/receiving mail, unless the UIM is inserted.

3 Attach the battery pack.

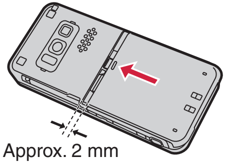


With the arrow mark facing up, fit the tab side of the battery pack to the FOMA terminal securely, and then push the battery pack in direction B while pressing it against direction A.

When you remove the battery pack

Engage your nail on the projection of the battery pack, and lift it up.

4 Attach the back cover.

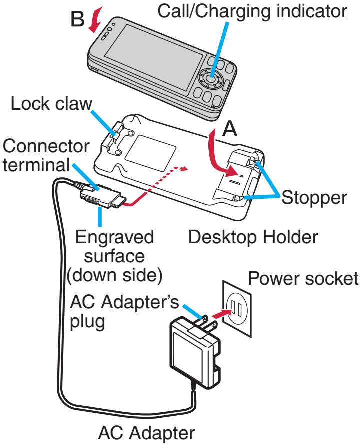


With the back cover stayed open about 2 mm, match it to the groove on the FOMA terminal. Then while pushing the back cover as a whole downward, slide it in the direction of the arrow, and then install.

- Confirm there is no gap between the back cover and the FOMA terminal.

- Ensure that you turn off, close, and take hold of the FOMA terminal when you install or remove the UIM.
- You cannot use the UIM (blue) on your FOMA terminal. If you have that blue one, have it replaced at a docomo Shop.

Charging


B
Call/Charging indicator
Lock claw
A
Connector terminal
Stopper
Engraved surface (down side)
Desktop Holder
Power socket
AC Adapter's plug
AC Adapter

1 **Plug the connector of the AC Adapter (option) horizontally with its engraved side facing down into the connector terminal of the Desktop Holder (option).**

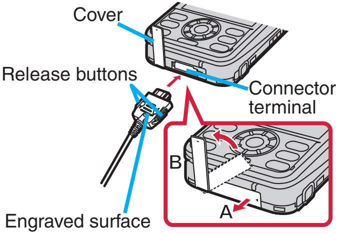
2 **Pull out the AC Adapter's plug, and plug it into a household power socket of 100 V AC.**

3 **Put the bottom of the FOMA terminal into the stopper of the desktop holder (A) to fit the head to the lock claw, and then depress the FOMA terminal until it clicks (B).**

- Be careful that a commercial strap is not caught between the FOMA terminal and desktop holder.

4 **When charging is completed, hold the desktop holder with fingers and lift up the head of FOMA terminal to remove.**

When Charging Only with the AC Adapter

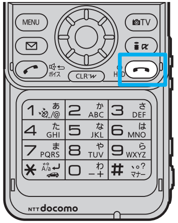

Cover
Release buttons
Connector terminal
B
A
Engraved surface

Insert the connector with the engraved surface facing up until it clicks. Pull straight the connector out while pressing the release buttons.

- To charge the battery, place the cover of the connector terminal as illustrated.
  Pull out the cover of the connector terminal in direction A, and turn it in direction B.

- For detaching, pull out the connector horizontally while pressing the release buttons. Malfunction could result if you try to pull it forcibly.
- When charging starts, the Call/Charging indicator lights in red. When charging is completed, it turns off.

Turning Power ON



1 **Press and hold ☎ for at least one second.**

After the Wake-up display is displayed, the Stand-by display appears.

To turn power off

Press and hold ☎ for at least two seconds.

The Initial Setting display appears when any of items through step 1 to step 6 at right have not been initialized.
In that case, follow onscreen instructions.

Configuring Initial Setting

The Initial Setting display appears when you turn on the power for the first time.

1 **Set the date and time.**

You can set the date and time. You can also correct the date and time automatically.

2 **Set your Terminal Security Code.**

You can set your Terminal Security Code required for setting functions.

- “0000” is set at purchase.

3 **Set Keypad Sound.**

You can select whether to let a keypad sound play.

4 **Set Speed Selector Sound.**

You can set the sound for when you turn the speed selector.

5 **Set Location Request Set.**

You can select whether to notify your current location for when a GPS location provision request arrives.

6 **Set the size of fonts.**

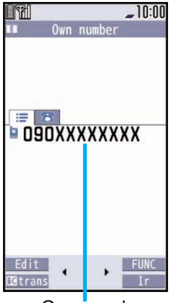
You can set the size of fonts on the display at a time.

Checking Your Own Phone Number

1 MENU from the Stand-by display ▶ Phonebook ▶ Own number

You can press ◎ to switch the tabs.

- From the display on the right, press MENU(Edit) to store your name, mail address, etc.
- Refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version" for how to check or change your mail address.



Own number

090XXXXXXXX

Own number

You can check your own phone number also by pressing MENU 0 from the Stand-by display.

Switching to English Display

1 MENU from the Stand-by display ▶設定／サービス (Set./Service) ▶ディスプレイ (Display) ▶バイリンガル (Select language)

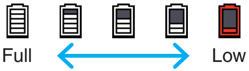
2 Select "English (英語)".

- When you install the UIM onto the FOMA terminal, the "バイリンガル (Select language)" setting is saved on the UIM.

Screen Explanation

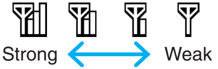
Viewing Display/Icon

Battery level (estimate)



- When ▮ is shown, charge the battery.
- Depending on the usage state, the battery level indication might significantly vary.

Radio waves reception level (estimate)



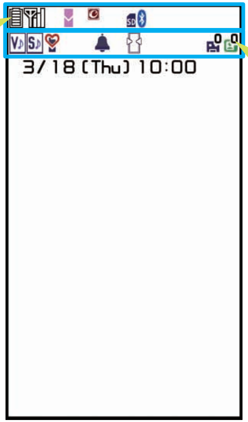
圏外 ……You are out of the FOMA service area or radio waves do not reach.

………Unread i-mode mail or SMS messages exist.

……New i-concier information exists.

SD ……A microSD card is inserted.

………A Bluetooth device is connected.



3/18 (Thu) 10:00

Status icon

V♪ ……Vibrator is set.

S♪ ……Ring Volume is set to “Silent”.

……In Manner Mode

……An alarm is set.

……View Blind is set.

0 ……The number of record messages

0 ……The number of videophone record messages

Here are given descriptions of the main icons. For descriptions of other icons appearing in the display, you can get them following the procedures as shown below:

MENU from the Stand-by display▶LifeKit
▶使いかたナビ (Guide)▶表示アイコン説明 (Icons)
※This function is available in Japanese mode only.

Notification icon

Miss 1 ……… **Missed call**

Msg ……… **Record message**

Msg ……… **Videophone record message**

New 1 ……… **New i-mode mail or SMS**

Desktop icon

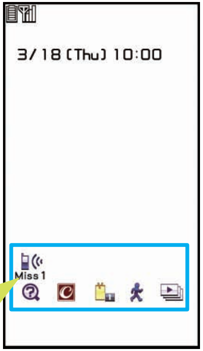
……… **使いかたナビ (Guide)**

……… **i-concier**

……… **Shows the site of that URL**

……… **Pedometer**

……… **Slideshow-Touch**



3/18 (Thu) 10:00

Miss 1

Proceed to respective functions from icons

You can proceed to respective functions from “Status icon”, “Notification icon”, and “Desktop icon”.

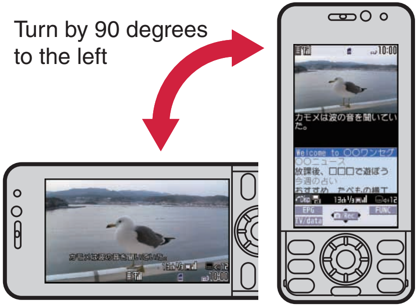
1. ◉ from the Stand-by display
   ▶Use ◎ to highlight an icon▶◉(Select)

Switching between Vertical Display and Horizontal Display “Motion Control”

Turn by 90 degrees to the left to automatically switch vertical display to horizontal display as shown in the illustration below:

- You can switch while you are;
  - · Playing still image※, i-motion/movie file, Music&Video Channel program, and video file
  - · Opening sites on i-mode or Full Browser
  - · Watching 1Seg program

  ※ You can also turn the display to the right by 90 degrees or by 180 degrees to switch.

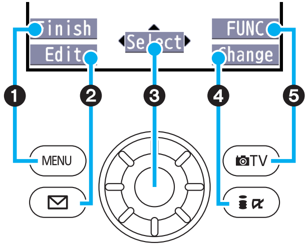


- If you turn the FOMA terminal while a confirmation display for selecting “YES/NO” appears, that confirmation display may be cleared.

Navigation Displays and Key Operations

Key operations you can do while you are operating a function are shown at the bottom of the display. (Navigation displays)

■Key assignments and basic navigation displays

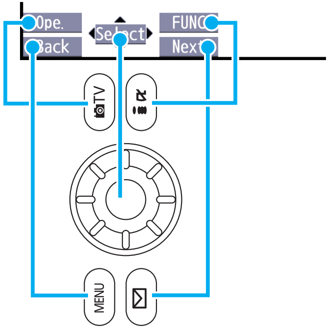


❶	**Operations you can perform with the MENU key.**	Finish Set
❷	**Operations you can perform with the ✉ key.**	Edit ✉
❸	**Operations you can perform with the ◉ key.**	Select Set
	Directions in which you can scroll and select items with the ◎ key.	◀ ▲ ▼ ▶
❹	**Operations you can perform with the ｉα key.**	Change Store
❺	**Operations you can perform with the 📷TV key.**	FUNC Detail

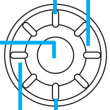
■Key Operations in Horizontal Display

While you are running a function such as i-mode, Full Browser, or others in the horizontal display, you can start another function. The navigation displays assigned to respective functions are shown the same way as in the vertical display at the lower left corner of the display.

- When you are running the camera function in the horizontal display, the key assignment differs from those of in the vertical display.
- Even when you have operated on the horizontal display, the display might switch to the vertical display depending on the function.



Operating Speed Selector



- Moves the cursor or highlighted display up. (Hold down to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls the page up.

- Moves the cursor to the right.
- Scrolls forward page by page. (Hold down to scroll continuously.)

- Fixes the operation.

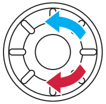
- Moves the cursor to the left.
- Scrolls back page by page. (Hold down to scroll continuously.)

- Moves the cursor or highlighted display down. (Hold down to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls the page down.

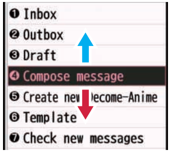
Operating by Turning Speed Selector

In some displays, you can turn the speed selector to select items the same way as you press ○, and can move the cursor.

Turning direction

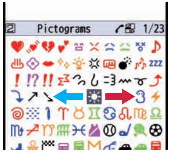


Operation example



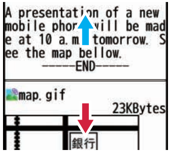
❶ Inbox
❷ Outbox
❸ Draft
❹ Compose message
❺ Create new Decome-Anime
❻ Template
❼ Check new messages

Selecting items



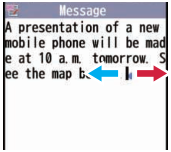
Pictograms 1/23

Selecting pictograms, etc.



A presentation of a new mobile phone will be mad e at 10 a.m. tomorrow. S ee the map bellow.
------END------
map.gif
23KBytes
銀行

Scrolling pages



Message
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be mad e at 10 a.m. tomorrow. S ee the map b

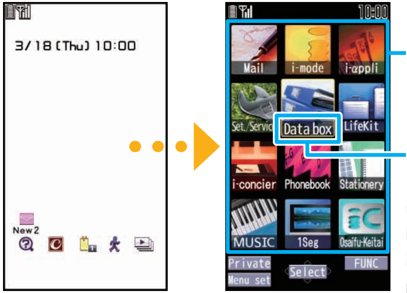
Moving the cursor

- The turning operation may not be valid depending on the function.

Menu Operation

Main Menu

Press MENU from the Stand-by display to show Main Menu.


3/18(Thu) 10:00
New 2
Mail
i-mode
i-αppli
Set./Servic
Data box
LifeKit
i-concier
Phonebook
Stationery
MUSIC
1Seg
Osaifu-Keitai
Private Menu set
Select
FUNC

Menu icons

Menu icon name

In this manual, the item names shown here are described in operating procedures, etc.

Stand-by display **Main Menu**

Use ✣ to highlight a menu icon and press ●(Select).

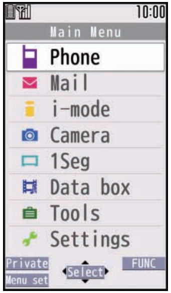
Functions categorized by every menu item are displayed.

Repeat selecting items to call up the target function.

- You can press CLR to return to the previous display. When you press ☎ from any display, the Stand-by display returns.
- You can display some functions by pressing MENU + menu number from the Stand-by display.
- See “Function List” for the menu items and menu numbers of each function. (See page 90)
- In this volume, the descriptions of operating procedures are given primarily starting with the Stand-by display.

Simple Menu

Simple Menu is a menu focusing on only basic functions for easy operation. By setting “Menu icon setting” to “Simple menu”, you can show the Simple Menu by pressing MENU from the Stand-by display.

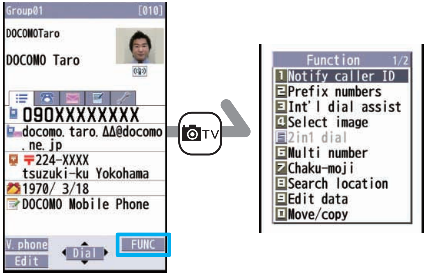

10:00
Main Menu
Phone
Mail
i-mode
Camera
1Seg
Data box
Tools
Settings
Private Menu set
Select
FUNC

- Some operating procedures or items which appear on the display in Simple Menu differ from the ones described in this manual.

Function menu

When “FUNC” is displayed at the lower right of the display, you can use functions such as Store, Edit, and Delete by pressing 📷TV.

<Example> Display the Function menu of a Phonebook entry


Group01 [010]
DOCOMOTaro
DOCOMO Taro
090XXXXXXXX
docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docomo. ne. jp
〒224-XXXX tsuzuki-ku Yokohama
1970/ 3/18
DOCOMO Mobile Phone
V. phone
Edit
Dial
FUNC
📷TV
Function 1/2
1 Notify caller ID
2 Prefix numbers
3 Int' l dial assist
4 Select image
5 2in1 dial
6 Multi number
7 Chaku-moji
8 Search location
9 Edit data
0 Move/copy

Functions Start to Work by Simple Operation

You can either start a function by selecting a menu item on the menu or can start it by key operation in the Stand-by display, depending on the function.
The following are the functions you can start by pressing keys for at least one second.

Key	Performance
◉	Switches Key Lock on/off.
○	Executes Slideshow-Touch.
○	Shows the Registration display for Phonebook entries.
✉	Executes Check New Messages.
📷TV	Starts 1Seg.
iα	Shows the Software list.
3	Sets/Releases IC Card Lock.
5	Switches “Lighting” of Backlight on/off.
6	Sets/Releases Personal Data Lock.
8	Switches View Blind on/off.
*	Activates/Deactivates Public mode (Drive mode).
#	Activates/Deactivates Manner Mode.
▼	Starts up Album-Touch.
📷	Starts up Camera-Touch.

■ Operations while the FOMA terminal is closed

Key	Performance
▲	Activates/Deactivates Manner Mode.

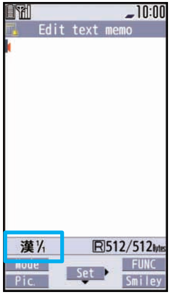
Character Entry

You can enter characters on the Registration display for Phonebook entries or the Composition display for mail messages, etc.

1 Switch between input modes.

Each time you press MENU(Mode), input modes are switched.

abc: Alphabet input mode
↓
123: Numeral input mode
↓
漢: Kanji/Hiragana input mode
↓
ｶﾅ: Katakana input mode



2 Enter characters.

By repeatedly pressing a numeric key, you can enter other characters assigned to the key.

<Example> When you press 2

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

「か→き→く→け→こ」

Katakana input mode

「カ→キ→ク→ケ→コ→2」

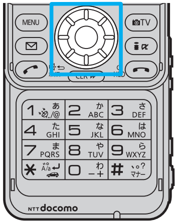
Alphabet input mode

「a→b→c→A→B→C→2」

Numeral input mode

「2」

3 Convert/fix characters.



1. Press ○ to specify the area to be converted.
2. Press ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list.
3. Press ○ to select a conversion candidate.
4. Press ◉ to fix the character.

Other key operations

✉(Pic.): Enter pictograms.

iα(Smiley): Enter smileys.

#(for at least one second): Enter symbols.

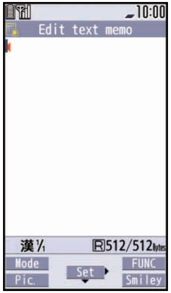
*: Enter a line feed.
(You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “ ﾞ ” and “ ﾟ ” by pressing this key after you enter a character.)

☎(for at least one second): Undo the fixed/erased characters.

CLR: Clear text.

<Example> Entering “タダの菓子” in a text memo.

1 MENU from the Stand-by display ▶ Stationery ▶ Text memo ▶ Select <Not recorded>.


10:00
Edit text memo
漢 1/1
R512/512bytes
Mode
FUNC
Set
Pic.
Smiley

2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た → **Press ④ once and ◯ once.**

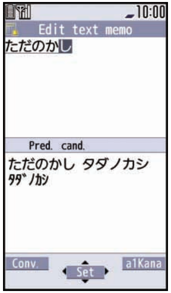
だ → **Press ④ once and ✱ once.**

の → **Press ⑤ five times.**

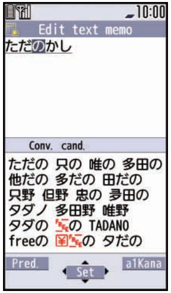
か → **Press ② once.**

し → **Press ③ twice.**

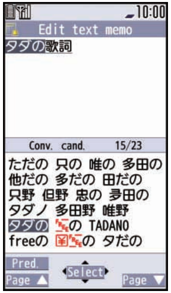
- When a character on the same key comes after a character such as “あ” and “い”, press ◯ to move the cursor, and enter the next character.


10:00
Edit text memo
ただのかし
Pred. cand.
ただのかし タダノカシ ﾀﾀﾞﾉｶｼ
Conv.
Set
a1Kana

3 Use ◯ to move the cursor onto “の”.


10:00
Edit text memo
ただのかし
Conv. cand.
ただの 只の 唯の 多田の
他だの 多だの 田だの
只野 但野 忠の 夛田の
タダノ 多田野 唯野
タダの の TADANO
freeの の タだの
Pred.
Set
a1Kana

4 Use ◯ to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶ Use ◯ to highlight “タダの” and press ●(Select).


10:00
Edit text memo
タダの歌詞
Conv. cand. 15/23
ただの 只の 唯の 多田の
他だの 多だの 田だの
只野 但野 忠の 夛田の
タダノ 多田野 唯野
タダの の TADANO
freeの の タだの
Pred.
Page ▲
Select
Page ▼

5 Use ◯ to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶ Use ◯ to highlight “菓子” and press ●(Select).

Sound/Screen Setting

Changing Ring Tone

<Example> Changing the ring tone for incoming voice calls

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Sound ▶Select ring tone**

2 **Select “Phone”.**

- Press MENU(Play) to check the content actually played back or displayed.
- To set a ring tone for mail messages, videophone calls, and so on, select the corresponding item.

3 **Select “Select ring tone”.**

4 **Select a type of ring tone.**

5 **Select a folder▶Select a ring tone.**

Adjusting Ring Volume

<Example> Adjusting the ring volume for incoming voice calls

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Sound▶Ring volume**

2 **Select “Phone”.**

- To adjust ring volume for mail messages, videophone calls, and so on, select the corresponding item.

3 **Use ○ to adjust the volume.**

Setting Vibrator

You can set the vibrator to notify you of incoming calls.
<Example> Setting the vibrator for incoming voice calls

1 MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Incoming call ▶Vibrator

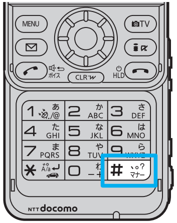
2 Select “Phone”.

- To set a vibrator for mail messages, videophone calls, and so on, select the corresponding item.

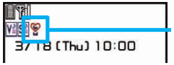
3 Select a pattern.

Using Manner Mode

Just by pressing a key, you can make a tone from the FOMA terminal such as a ring tone, keypad sound, and alarm sound silence. When you start Manner Mode, not a sound but the vibrator works to notify you of incoming calls or messages.



1 Press and hold # for at least one second from the Stand-by display.


3/18 (Thu) 10:00

“♥” appears on the Stand-by display.

To release

Perform the same operation.

Using Original

You can use “Original” to tailor your FOMA terminal to how it works while Manner Mode is ON.

1. MENU from the Stand-by display▶Set./Service ▶Incoming call▶Manner mode set▶Original
2. Set each item.
3. Press MENU(Finish).

- Even in Manner Mode, the shutter tone, and focus lock tone from the camera, and the start and end tones of the voice recorder play.

Setting Keypad Sound OFF

You can silence a Keypad sound for when you press a key.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Sound ▶Keypad sound**

2 **Select “OFF”.**

Changing Displays

<Example> Changing the Stand-by display

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Display ▶Display setting**

2 **Select “Stand-by display”.**

- To set a display for making/receiving calls, or to show a battery icon, select the menu that corresponds to that item.

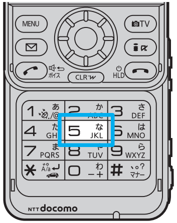
3 **Select a type of image.**

4 **Select a folder▶Select an image.**

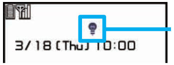
Backlight

You can set Backlight to OFF. Then the display dims, and the keys turn off.

1



Press and hold 5 for at least one second from the Stand-by display.



“💡” appears on the Stand-by display.

To set back to on

Perform the same operation.

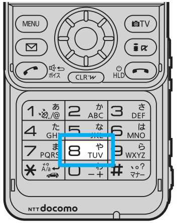
Power Saver Mode

When you do not use the FOMA terminal for a certain period, Power Saver Mode clears away images on the display, suppressing power consumption of the battery. Follow the procedures as described below to specify the time until when Power Saver Mode starts:

1. MENU from the Stand-by display▶Set./Service ▶Display▶Backlight
2. Select “Lighting”▶Select “ON” or “OFF”.
3. Enter a time (seconds) until when Power Saver Mode starts.

View Blind

You can make the display hard to see from people around.



1 **Press and hold 8 for at least one second from the Stand-by display.**

3/18(Thu) 10:00

“” appears on the Stand-by display.

To release

Perform the same operation.

Menu Icon Setting

You can select a pattern of the Main Menu display.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶✉(Menu set)**

2 **Select a pattern.**

Font Size Setting

You can change font sizes at a time.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Display ▶Font size setting**

2 **Select “Set at one time”.**

- You can also specify a font size for each function such as “Mail” or “Phonebook”.

3 **Select a font size.**

Machi-chara Setting

A Machi-chara image appears to tell you missed calls, new mail messages, new i-concier information and others.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Display▶Machi-chara ▶Set to Machi-chara**

2 **Highlight a Machi-chara image and press MENU(Set).**

Kisekae Tool

You can set the ring tone, Stand-by display, menu icons and others at a time.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Kisekae**

2 **Highlight a Kisekae Tool file and press MENU(Set all).**

3 **Select "YES".**

- Some menu configurations change according to the usage frequency depending on the type of the menu.

Reset Menu Icons to Default

1. MENU from the Stand-by display▶📷TV(FUNC)
   ▶Reset
2. Enter your Terminal Security Code
   ▶Select "Reset menu screen"▶Select "YES".

Changing Illumination

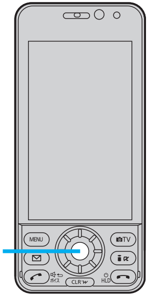
You can select a pattern of the illumination for incoming calls or messages, or talking at a time.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Illumination**

2 **Select "All illum. setting".**

- To select a pattern of illumination separately for incoming calls or messages, or talking, select it for each.

3 **Select a pattern.**



The indicator lights/flickers in the set pattern when a voice call or message comes in.

Lock/Security

Various Security Codes

Caution on security codes

- You should avoid using the numbers for security codes such as denoting your birth date, part of your phone number, local address number, room number, “1111” or “1234” that is easily decoded by a third party. Also make sure that you take a note of the security codes you have selected just in case you forget them.
- Take care not to let others know your security codes. Even if your security codes are known and used by a third party, we at DOCOMO take no responsibility in any event for the resultant loss.
- If you do not remember your respective security codes, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver’s license, the FOMA terminal and UIM to the handling counter of a docomo Shop.
  For details contact “docomo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.
- The PUK (PIN unblock code) is described on the application form (your copy) that is handed over to your at a docomo Shop at the time of contract. If your contract has been made at a shop other than a docomo Shop, take with you something to prove yourself, like the driver license, and the UIM to the handling counter of a docomo Shop, or consult “docomo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.

Terminal Security Code

“0000” at purchase

This is a four- to eight-digit number for deleting all files or changing settings. When the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears, enter your four- to eight-digit code and press ◉(Set).

To change

1. MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service ▶Lock/Security ▶Change security code.

Network Security Code

Determining at the time of contract

This is a four-digit number required for your identification when you place an order for at a docomo Shop, docomo Information Center, or “お客様サポート (User support)” site, or when you use respective network services.

- “お客様サポート (User support)” is available in Japanese only.

To change

From i-mode, you can change your Network Security Code from “各種設定（確認･変更･利用）[Respective settings (Confirmation/Change/Use)]” on “お客様サポート (User support)”.

i-mode Password

“0000” at the time of your contract

This is a four-digit number required for registering/deleting My Menu, applying for/canceling Message Services or i-mode pay services, etc.

To change

From i-mode, you can change your i-mode password by selecting “i Menu” → “English” → “Options” → “Change i-mode Password”.

PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code “0000” at the time of your contract

The PIN1 code is a four- to eight-digit number for checking the user each time the UIM is inserted into the FOMA terminal or each time the FOMA terminal is turned on, to prevent the unauthorized use by a third party.

The PIN2 code is a four- to eight-digit number for executing Reset Total Cost, using the user certificate or applying for the issue of it.

When the PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code Entry display appears, enter your four- to eight-digit PIN1 code/PIN2 code and press ●(Set).

- If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession, it is locked and the FOMA terminal cannot be used.

To change

1. MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service ▶Lock/Security ▶UIM setting
2. Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Select “Change PIN1 code” or “Change PIN2 code”.

- You need to have set “PIN1 code entry set” to “ON” to change the PIN1 code.

PUK (PIN Unblock Code)

The PUK (PIN unblock code) is the eight-digit number for releasing the PIN1 code and PIN2 code locks.
You cannot change this code by yourself.

- If you enter a wrong PUK (PIN unblock code) 10 times in succession, the UIM is locked. In that case contact one of docomo Shops.

PIN1 Code Entry Set

You can set the FOMA terminal not to work unless you enter your PIN1 code when turning the power on.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service ▶Lock/Security ▶UIM setting**

2 **Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Select “PIN1 code entry set”.**

3 **Select “ON” ▶Enter the PIN1 code.**

To release

Select “OFF”.

Various Lock Functions

A variety of lock functions is installed on your FOMA terminal such as preventing a third party from illegally using it, or protecting your private information in it.

Lock All	**You can set your FOMA terminal not to be used by a third party.** **You can do no operations other than answering calls and turning on/off the power.** 1. MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security ▶Lock all ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code. • To cancel, enter your Terminal Security Code from the Stand-by display.
IC Card Lock	**You can lock the IC card function.** **You cannot use the Osaifu-Keitai, ToruCa download, iC Communication, etc.** 1. Press and hold 3 for at least one second from the Stand-by display. • To cancel, perform the same operation and enter your Terminal Security Code.
Omakase Lock	**When you have lost your FOMA terminal or in other cases, you can lock your personal data (such as Phonebook entries) and the IC Card function of Osaifu-Keitai by contacting DOCOMO.** **■Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock** **☎0120-524-360 (In Japanese only)** **Business hours: 24 hours** ※You can set/release also from the My docomo site via your personal computer or other devices. (In Japanese only) • For details on Omakase Lock, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.
Personal Data Lock	**You can lock functions to work for protecting personal information such as Phonebook entries or schedule events.** 1. Press and hold 6 for at least one second from the Stand-by display. • To cancel, perform the same operation and enter your Terminal Security Code.
Key Lock	**The keys except ☎ are disabled.** **An erroneous operation in your bag is prevented.** 1. Press and hold ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display. • To set to “OFF”, perform the same operation. • Even during Key Lock, you can answer incoming calls by pressing ☎.

Incoming Call Restriction

Call Setting without ID

You can set whether to receive (accept) or not to receive (reject) a voice call and videophone call according to the reason for no caller ID. There are three reasons; "Unavailable", "PublicPhone", and "User unset".

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security ▶Call setting w/o ID**

2 **Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Select a reason for no caller ID.**

3 **Select "Accept" or "Reject".**

- If you select "Accept", you can set a ring tone for incoming calls without caller IDs.

Reject Unknown

You can reject a call from a party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security ▶Reject unknown**

2 **Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Select "Accept" or "Reject".**

Reject unknown is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.

Reset to Default

Reset Settings

You can reset the items on “Function List”, which are indicated by ▨. (See page 90)

- The items indicated by ▨ might include the function which do not return to the default setting or state.

1 MENU from the Stand-by display
▶Set./Service▶Other settings
▶Reset settings

2 Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶Select “YES”.

Initialize

You can delete all stored files at a time, then all the settings of functions return to default.

1 MENU from the Stand-by display
▶Set./Service▶Other settings
▶Initialize

2 Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶Select “YES”.

3 Select “YES”.

Resetting Data by Remote Control

If you contract with the service of this function (Business mopera anshin manager), you can initialize data (memory within the handset/microSD card/UIM) on your FOMA terminal by your offer (administrator).

■Inquiries

DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented website
docomo Business Online
From personal computers
http://www.docomo.biz (in Japanese only)
※You may not be able to access due to system maintenance, etc.

■When Remote Reset starts

The display appears telling that operation is disabled and the initialization starts.

- When Remote Reset starts, all key operations except those for answering a voice call and holding answer (On Hold) are locked.
  When the initialization starts, you are disabled to use all functions.
- When Remote Reset starts while the call is coming in or you are talking, all key operations except those for ☎ and ☎ are locked. When the initialization starts, the coming in call and your talk are disconnected automatically.

- The microSD card might not be initialized when the FOMA terminal is connected to a personal computer.

Call Telephone

Making a Call/Videophone Call

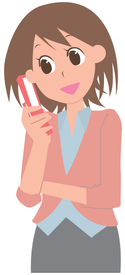
1 **From the Stand-by display, enter a phone number starting with a city code.**

2 **Press 📞 to make a call.**

- To make a videophone call, press MENU(V. phone) instead of 📞.

3 **Press ☎ to end the call.**

You can put a call on hold by pressing ◉(Hold) during a call.
You can release holding by pressing ◉(Answer).



Making a Call from Phonebooks

<Example> Search a Phonebook entry by the name stored in Phonebook

1 **Press ◎ from the Stand-by display.**

2 **Select "Name?".**

From the second search, the search-method-selection display does not appear. To show it again, press CLR.

- You can use another search method such as "Phone number?", "Mail address?", and others.

3 **Enter a part of the name▶◎**

- If you enter nothing and press ◎; then you can display all Phonebook entries.

4 **Select a Phonebook entry.**

When an entry contains multiple phone numbers, press ◎ to select a desired phone number.

5 **Press 📞 to make a call.**

- To make a videophone call, press MENU(V. phone) instead of 📞.

Use Call Records to Make a Call

1 **Press ◎ (Redial) or ◎ (Received Calls) from the Stand-by display.**

2 **Select a call record.**

3 **Press ☎ to make a call.**

- To make a videophone call, press MENU(V. phone) instead of ☎.

Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶NW services ▶Caller ID notification**

2 **Select “Activate/Deactivate”.**

3 **Select “Activate”.**

Make an International Call

You can use WORLD CALL when you want to make an international call from Japan.

- Contact “docomo Information Center” on the back page of this manual for inquiries about WORLD CALL.
- When using international carriers other than DOCOMO, contact them.

1 **0 (for at least one second) from the Stand-by display▶Enter numbers in order of country/area code→area code (city code)→destination phone number.**

- When the area code (city code) begins with “0”, enter it except for the “0”. However, include “0” when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

2 **Press ☎.**

- Press MENU(V. phone) to make a videophone call.

3 **Select “Dial”.**

- DOCOMO videophones conform to “3G-324M standardized by the international standard 3GPP”. You cannot connect to the videophone that uses a different format.

Receiving a Call/Videophone Call

1 **A call comes in.**

The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.

2 **Press 📞 to answer the call.**

When a videophone call comes in

You can receive the videophone call the same way as with a voice call.

When you press ✉(Subst.) to answer the videophone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

3 **Press ☎ to end the call.**

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

1 **Press ▲ or ▼ during a call.**

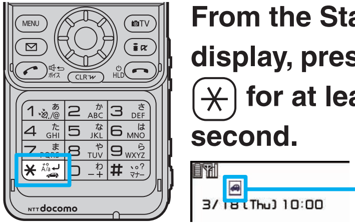
2 **Press ▲/▼ to adjust the earpiece volume.**

When You cannot Answer a Call

Public Mode (Drive Mode)

Once you activate Public mode (Drive mode), the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from speaking on the phone. Then the call is disconnected.

1 **From the Stand-by display, press and hold * for at least one second.**



“🚗” appears on the Stand-by display.

To deactivate

Perform the same operation.

When a call comes in during Public mode (Drive mode), the ring tone does not sound and the record is stored in “Received calls”. The alarm does not sound even when the specified alarm time comes.

Public Mode (Power Off)

Once you activate Public mode (Power off), the guidance is played back for an incoming call while the power is off, telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently in a place where the power should be turned off (hospital, airplane, around priority seat in a train, etc.). Then the call is disconnected.

1. **Enter *25251 from the Stand-by display.**
2. **Press ☎.**

To deactivate

1. Enter *25250 from the Stand-by display.
2. Press ☎.

Record Message

By activating Record Message, you can record a caller's voice/video message when you cannot answer the call.

- When a call comes in, an answer message is played back after the ring time elapses. Then, the caller's business is recorded with audio or video.

1. **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶LifeKit ▶Rec.msg/voice memo ▶Record message setting**
2. **Select "ON".**
3. **Select an answer message ▶Enter a ring time (seconds).**

When a voice or video message is recorded as Record Message, the notification icon like "Msg" or "Msg" appears in the Stand-by display. Select "Msg" or "Msg" icon to play either the voice or video message.

Using Various Network Services

■Network services available

The following are the DOCOMO network services available to the FOMA terminal.

- The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.
- For subscriptions and inquiries, contact “docomo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.

Service	Application	Monthly fee
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Not required	Free
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged

Service	Application	Monthly fee
English Guidance	Not required	Free
Multi Number	Required	Charged
2in1	Required	Charged
Public mode (Drive mode)	Not required	Free
Public mode (Power off)	Not required	Free
OFFICEED	Required	Charged
Melody Call	Required	Charged

- “OFFICEED” is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.
  For details, refer to the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented website (in Japanese only).
  http://www.docomo.biz/html/product/officeed/
- “Deactivate” does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.
- When new network services are provided by DOCOMO, you can add them as menus.
- The way the outline of respective networks is described in this volume is by the menus on the FOMA terminal.

Voice Mail Service

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶NW services ▶Voice mail**

Activate the service

1. Select “Activate”▶Select “YES”.

- You can also specify a ring time.

To play back the message

1. Select “Play messages”▶Select “Play (voice call)” or “Play (videophone)”▶Select “YES”.
2. Operate following the voice guidance.

Call Waiting Service

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶NW services ▶Call waiting**

Activate the service

1. Select “Activate”▶Select “YES”.

Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

Press ☎. Each time you press ☎, you can switch the parties you can talk with.

Call Forwarding Service

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶NW services ▶Call forwarding**

Activate the service

1. Select “Activate”▶Select “Activate” ▶Select “YES”.

- You can set the phone number of forwarding destination or ring time as well.

Services Available for FOMA Terminal

Available services	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※Listed phone numbers only are supported.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area + 177

Available services	Phone number
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

- If you use “Call Forwarding Service” for the land-line phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringback tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the land-line phone/mobile phone.
- This FOMA terminal supports “Emergency Location Report”. When you make an emergency call such as at 110/119/118, information about the place where you are dialing from (location information) is automatically notified to emergency-response agencies such as police stations. It might happen that your correct location is not detected by emergency-response agencies depending on the location you dial from or radio wave conditions. When your location information is notified, the name of emergency-response agency is displayed on the Stand-by display. When you do not notify your phone number such as by adding “184” by every call, your location information and phone number are not notified. However, when an emergency-response agency has judged that the location information and phone number should be detected because of emergency priority such as for protection of human life, they might be notified regardless of your setting. Areas and timing “Emergency Location Report” introduced vary depending on the preparation of respective emergency-response agencies.
- When you make a call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA terminal, tell an operator that you are calling from a mobile phone and let them know your phone number, and then clearly tell where you are currently around, so that police/fire station can make a confirmation call to your mobile phone. Further, remain without moving while talking to prevent the call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, and make sure to place your phone standby for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area where you are calling from. If this happens, use public phones nearby or land-line phones.

Using Overseas

To make a call overseas, you can use International Roaming (WORLD WING).

■WORLD WING

WORLD WING is a service that enables you, using local carrier's network, to make calls or to communicate even in foreign countries. Before using the service, check whether you have already signed up for WORLD WING or not.

- This service is available within the service area of 3G network and GSM/GPRS network.
- At the time of purchase, the FOMA terminal is set to automatically switch networks in foreign countries.
- When a call comes in during international roaming, the call is forwarded from Japan. The caller is charged a call fee to Japan and the receiver is charged a receiving fee.
- Refer to the following before you use your FOMA terminal overseas:
  - ･"Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]"
  - ･"Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]"
  - ･DOCOMO International Services website
  - ･PDF "海外ご利用ガイド (Guide for Overseas Use)" pre-installed in "My documents" in Data Box
    ※"海外ご利用ガイド (Guide for Overseas Use)" is available in Japanese only.
- For connectable countries, regions, and carriers, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO International Services website.
- A fee charged for overseas use (call fee, packet communication fee) differs from that of in Japan.

Available Services Overseas

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call※1	○	○	○
Videophone call※1	○	—	—
SMS	○	○	○
i-mode※2	○	—	○
i-mode mail	○	—	○
i-Channel※2※3	○	—	○
i-concier※4	○	—	○
i-Widget※5	○	—	○
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer※6	○	—	○

○: Available　— : Not available

※1 In B Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1, you cannot make calls from Number B.

※2 You need to establish overseas usage settings.

※3 You need to establish i-Channel settings. You are charged a packet communication fee each time you receive i-Channel messages (including the basic channel).

※4 You need to establish overseas usage settings for i-concier. You are charged a packet communication fee each time you receive information.

※5 You need to establish i-Widget roaming settings. When you show an i-Widget display, multiple Widget Appli programs might start. In that case, you are charged a packet communication fee for each communication.

※6 The 64K data communication is not available overseas.

Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay at (Including Japan)

1 **0 (for at least one second) from the Stand-by display ▶ Enter numbers in order of country/area code→area code (city code)→destination phone number**

- When the area code (city code) begins with “0”, enter it except for the “0”. However, include “0” when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- Enter “81” as a country/area code when you make an international call to Japan.

2 **Press ☎ to make a call.**

- Press MENU (V. phone) to make a videophone call.

Making a Call to a Person in the Country You Stay at

1 **Enter a destination phone number from the Stand-by display.**

2 **Press ☎ to make a call.**

- Press MENU (V. phone) to make a videophone call.

Make a Call to a Person who is Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay at.

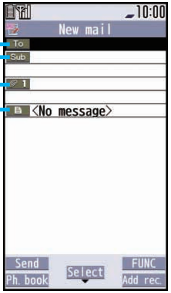
Mail

Sending i-mode Mail

Once you subscribe to i-mode, you can exchange e-mail messages over the Internet. You can attach less than 2 Mbytes of up to 10 files (photos, moving pictures, etc.) with body text added. For details on i-mode mail, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

1 **✉ from the Stand-by display ▶ ✉ (New)**

2 **Enter each item.**



Enter a destination (mail address).

Enter a subject.

Select a file such as an image.

Enter text.

3 **Press MENU (Send).**

4 **Select “OK”.**

Creating and Sending Deco-mail

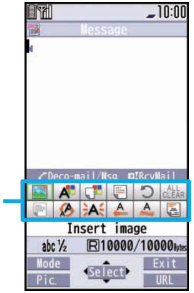
You can change the color or size of characters or background color, or insert images or Deco-mail pictograms.

1 **✉ from the Stand-by display ▶✉(New)**

- You can also select “Template” to create Deco-mail.

2 **Enter an address and subject.**

3 **Select the text field▶📞▶Select one of decorations▶Enter text ▶◉(Set)**


10:00
Message
Deco-mail/Msg
RcvMail
ALL CLEAR
Insert image
abc ½
R10000/10000Bytes
Mode
Pic.
Select
Exit
URL

Decorations

4 **Press MENU(Send).**

5 **Select “OK”.**

Creating and Sending Decome-Anime

You can create impressive messages by inserting text or images into a Flash file.

1 **✉ from the Stand-by display ▶Create new Decome-Anime**

2 **Enter an address and subject.**

3 **Select the text field▶Select “Phone” ▶Highlight a template and press MENU(NewMail).**

4 **Edit characters and images ▶MENU(Finish)**

5 **Press MENU(Send).**

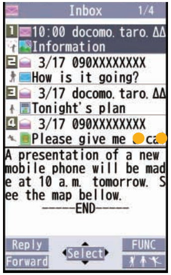
6 **Select “OK”.**

Displaying Received i-mode Mail

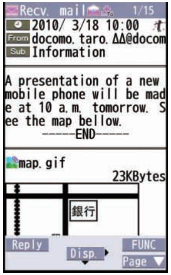
1 ✉ from the Stand-by display ▶ Inbox

2 Select a folder.

3 Select an i-mode mail message.



Inbox 1/4
1 10:00 docomo.taro.ΔΔ
Information
2 3/17 090XXXXXXXX
How is it going?
3 3/17 docomo.taro.ΔΔ
Tonight's plan
4 3/17 090XXXXXXXX
Please give me a ca
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map bellow.
------END------



Recv. mail 1/15
2010/ 3/18 10:00
From docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docom
Sub Information
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map bellow.
------END------
map.gif 23KBytes

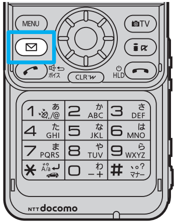
Reply to i-mode Mail

You can reply to the i-mode mail message by pressing MENU(Reply) while displaying the message.

When you receive an i-mode mail message, "✉" appears on the Stand-by display.

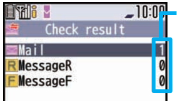
Check New Messages

You can check the i-mode Center for a new mail message or Message R/F.



1 **Press and hold ✉ for at least one second from the Stand-by display.**

When you receive an i-mode mail message or Message R/F, the following display appears.



10:00
Check result
Mail 1
MessageR 0
MessageF 0

Number of messages
Select an item to show the display for selecting a message.

Auto-sort

You can use "Auto-sort" to sort received/sent i-mode mail messages into a folder such as "Business" or "Friend" which has been created in advance.

<Example> Sorting an i-mode mail message into the folder from an i-mode mail address stored in the Phonebook

1. Highlight a folder from Inbox Folder list and press 📷TV(FUNC) ▶ Sort ▶ Auto-sort
2. Select "Address sort".
3. Select "Look-up address" ▶ Select "Phonebook".
4. Look up for Phonebook entries and select a target i-mode mail address.

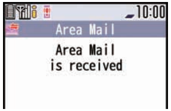
Receiving Early Warning “Area Mail”

You can receive information such as about earthquake alerts that are issued from the Japan Meteorological Agency as an Area Mail message.

When an Area Mail message arrives, “❗” lights and the buzzer for Area Mail sounds.

The received content of some messages is automatically displayed. To erase the displayed content, press ◉.

- You can receive Area Mail messages even when you are not contracted to use i-mode.



Area Mail
is received

Early Warning “Area Mail” Settings

1. ✉ from the Stand-by display▶Area Mail settings
2. Select an item to be set▶Set each setting.

- You can also check “Check ring tone” for how your FOMA terminal works when you receive an Area Mail message.

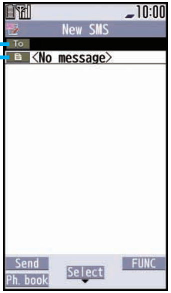
Using SMS

You can send text messages to the mobile phone number at the other end.

Sending SMS

1 **Press ✉ from the Stand-by display ▶Compose SMS**

2 **Enter each item.**



Enter a phone number.

Enter text.

3 **Press MENU(Send).**

4 **Select “OK”.**

Displaying Received SMS Message

1 **Press ✉ from the Stand-by display ▶Inbox**

2 **Select a folder.**

3 **Select an SMS message.**

When you receive an SMS message, "✉" appears on the Stand-by display.

Phonebook

Storing Phonebook Entries

1 **Press and hold 👤 for at least one second from the Stand-by display.**

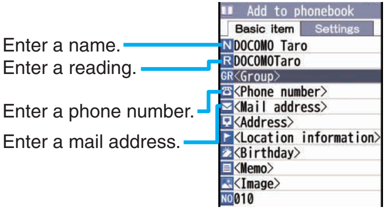
2 **Select "Phone".**

The display for entering a name appears. Enter a name and proceed.

When storing entries onto the Phonebook on the UIM

Select "UIM".

3 **Enter each item.**


Enter a name.
Enter a reading.
Enter a phone number.
Enter a mail address.
Add to phonebook
Basic item
Settings

N DOCOMO Taro
R DOCOMOTaro
GR <Group>
☎ <Phone number>
✉ <Mail address>
<Address>
<Location information>
<Birthday>
<Memo>
<Image>
NO 010

4 **Press MENU (Finish).**

Storing Phonebook Entries from Received Call Record

1 Press ○ from the Stand-by display.

2 Highlight a received call record to be stored to the Phonebook and press 📷TV(FUNC)▶Select “Add to phonebook”.

3 Select “Phone”▶Select “New”.

4 Enter each item.

5 Press MENU(Finish).

Register a birthday to the Phonebook to have it shown on Schedule.

Editing Phonebook Entries

1 ○ from the Stand-by display
▶Search and select a Phonebook entry.

2 ✉(Edit)
▶Select an item to be edited
▶Edit the contents.

3 Press MENU(Finish).

4 Select “YES”.

Deleting Phonebook Entries

1 ○ from the Stand-by display
▶Search and select a Phonebook entry.

2 📷TV(FUNC)▶Select “Delete data”.

3 Select “This phonebook”.

4 Select “YES”.

i-mode/Full Browser

Accessing i-mode Sites

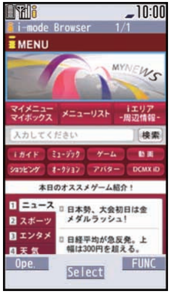
i-mode is a service that enables you, by using the display of the FOMA terminal supporting i-mode (i-mode phone), to use online services such as site access, Internet access, and i-mode mail.

- i-mode is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.
- For details on i-mode, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.
- You can display SSL/TLS※-compatible pages via i-mode and Full Browser.
  ※SSL/TLS are the safer data communication systems using authentication/encryption technology to protect your privacy.

1 Press iα from the Stand-by display.

You can access the i Menu.
Repeat selecting items (links) to display the desired site.

- While you are online, “⇅” blinks.
- i Menu is available in English. Select “English” from the display on the right.



本日のオススメゲーム紹介！

日本勢、大会初日は金メダルラッシュ！

日経平均が急反発。上幅は300円を超える。

■Before using i-mode

- Content of sites or websites is in general protected by copyrights law. You can use data such as text and images for your entertainment, which you download to your i-mode phone, but you cannot use them, part or whole of it as is, or modify them for the purpose of sale or redistribution, without approval from copyright holders.
- If you replace the UIM with another one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted, you cannot display/play back files, such as still images/moving pictures/melodies you download from sites, attached files (still images/moving pictures/melodies and other files) sent/received by mail, screen memos, and Messages R/F depending on the model.
- When the file has been set for the Stand-by display or for specified ring tone, of which display or playback is restricted by the UIM, the settings return to default if you replace it with new one or turn the power on with the UIM not inserted.

Displaying Websites Designed for PC

You can browse Internet websites designed for PCs using the Full Browser function.

- Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet websites having many images or downloading data. For details on the packet communication fee, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.
- You can browse Internet websites composed of frames. You can select a frame to display it as well.

1 MENU from the Stand-by display ▶i-mode▶Full Browser Home

- By default, a confirmation display appears asking whether you want to use Full Browser.

- You might not correctly display some Internet websites.

Viewing and Operating Sites

Operations on site viewing display

Scroll display/Move highlighted/

Move the pointer: ○

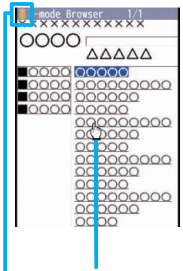
Select an item (link): ◉(Select)

Return to previous page: ✉(Back)

Forward to next page: iα(Next)

Sound volume adjustment:

CLR(for at least one second)



“🌐” appears while accessing via Full Browser.

Pointer

Operate by the Pointer

Using the pointer which appears on the display, you can scroll displays, select content, etc.

- You can use “Pointer/scroll” on “i-mode settings” to select whether to show the pointers for respective window, and how fast to have it moved.
- Some Internet websites might not be operated by the pointer.

Switch from i-mode to Full Browser

You can switch to Full Browser to show the Internet websites incorrectly displayed by i-mode.

- The billing system differs between i-mode and Full Browser. With the latter, as packet communications fee will be a large sum, you are advised to use i-mode packet flat-rate service.

1 **📷TV(FUNC) while the website is displayed via i-mode ▶ Full Browser ▶ Switch to FB**

2 **Select “YES”.**

To switch from Full Browser to i-mode

1. 📷TV(FUNC) while the website is displayed via Full Browser ▶ i-mode Browser ▶ i-modeBRWSR Switch

Saving Websites or Sites for Quick Access

Bookmark websites or i-mode sites you frequently visit to get easy access to them.

1 **📷TV(FUNC) while the site is displayed ▶ Bookmark ▶ Add bookmark**

2 **Select “YES” ▶ Select a destination folder.**

To access a site stored in Bookmark

1. MENU from the Stand-by display ▶ i-mode ▶ Bookmark
2. Select a folder ▶ Select a bookmark.

Saving Site Content

If you save the page once you visited as a screen memo, you can easily refer to it without connecting to i-mode.

1 **📷TV(FUNC) while the site is displayed ▶ Screen memo ▶ Save screen memo/Add screen memo**

2 **Select “Phone” ▶ Select “YES” ▶ Select a destination folder.**

To display a saved screen memo

1. MENU from the Stand-by display ▶ i-mode ▶ Screen memo
2. Select “i-mode Browser” or “Full Browser”.
3. Select a folder ▶ Select a screen memo.

i-Channel

This service distributes information such as news and weather forecast to i-Channel mobile phones. The automatically received latest information flows on the Stand-by display by tickers. You can read it on the i-Channel list by pressing the i-Channel key.
Further, two types of channels, “Basic channel” provided by DOCOMO and “Favorite channel” provided by IPs (Information Providers) are available. You are not charged a packet communication fee for auto-updates of “Basic channel” information.
You are charged a packet communication fee for auto-updates of “Favorite channel” information that will be available by registering your favorite channels. Note that you are separately charged a packet communication fee for browsing detailed information for both “Basic channel” and “Favorite channel”.
When you use the international roaming service, you are charged a packet communication fee for both auto-update and browsing detailed information.

- i-Channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for i-Channel).
- For details on i-Channel, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.
- The i-Channel service is provided in Japanese only.

Accessing i-Channel

1 Press ○ from the Stand-by display.

Select each channel to browse its detailed information.

Map/GPS

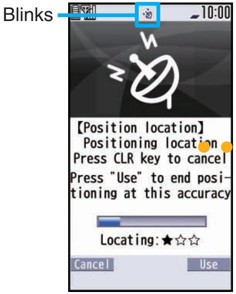
Map/GPS Function

- GPS is operated by the United States Department of Defense, so the GPS radio wave conditions might be controlled (accuracy deterioration, radio wave supply suspension, etc.) depending on the defense strategy of the United States Department of Defense.
- Note that we do not take any responsibility for a loss such as pure economic loss resulting from the facts that you have missed the chance to check the positioned (communication) results, which have been caused by external factors such as malfunctions, erroneous operations, troubles, or power failure (including battery shortage) on the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot use the FOMA terminal as a navigating system for aircraft, vehicles, and people. Therefore, note that we are not held responsible for any damage resulting from the use of the location information for navigation.
- You cannot use GPS as a high-accuracy positioning device. Note that we do not take any responsibility for the damage caused by an error in the location information.
- You cannot use the GPS function when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area (or overseas).

Checking Your Location

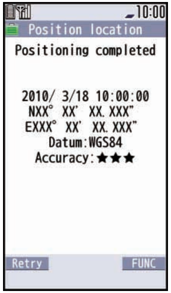
You can position your current location and display location information. You can send your location information by mail and display a map as well.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS▶Position location**



【Position location】
Positioning location
Press CLR key to cancel
Press "Use" to end positioning at this accuracy
Locating:★☆☆
Cancel
Use

Positioning



Position location
Positioning completed
2010/ 3/18 10:00:00
NXX° XX' XX. XXX"
EXXX° XX' XX. XXX"
Datum:WGS84
Accuracy:★★★
Retry
FUNC

Positioned location result

The current location is positioned and displayed by the latitude and longitude.

To display the map of the current location

1. 📷TV(FUNC) from the Position Location Result display▶Read map

- GPS compatible i-αppli starts and shows the map.

Using "地図アプリ (Map Application)"

"地図アプリ (Map Application)" is a useful i-αppli program that enables you to show the map of your current or specified location, check area information, or navigate you to your destination by using location information. You can search for information about useful facilities at a time of disaster. You can make full use of the AUTO-GPS function to receive valuable information about where you are currently around.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee. You are advised to subscribe to i-mode packet flat-rate service for using this software program.

1 **iα (for at least one second) from the Stand-by display▶地図アプリ (Map Application)**

While driving, ensure that a person other than the driver operates this software program.

Using AUTO-GPS

Your current location is automatically positioned, and by sending your location information to your GPS service provider, you are enabled to receive a variety of services according to your location, such as weather forecast, shopping guide, or sightseeing information around.

- To use a service that supports the AUTO-GPS function, use the AUTO-GPS function compatible i-αppli to establish the AUTO-GPS service information for respective services.
- The AUTO-GPS function enables you to automatically position your current location according to your movements, and to send your location information to your service provider. (Your location is positioned once every 5 minutes according to your movements.)
- When you start to use the AUTO-GPS function, check GPS service providers or the DOCOMO website for how you can use services. It might happen that you will be charged a fee for using them.
- You might separately be charged a packet communication fee for sending your location information.

AUTO-GPS Setting

You can set whether to use AUTO-GPS function. (“ON” is set at purchase.)

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS▶AUTO-GPS▶AUTO-GPS setting**

2 **Select “ON” or “OFF”.**

DOCOMO Service Setting

Select whether you use the AUTO-GPS service that syncs with i-concier or respective services provided by DOCOMO.

- Set the service to “ON” to automatically and periodically send your location information from the FOMA terminal to DOCOMO.
- To use i-concier or respective services, you need to separately subscribe for and establish the settings.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS▶AUTO-GPS▶DOCOMO service setting**

2 **Select “ON” or “OFF”.**

Viewing and Operating Finder Display

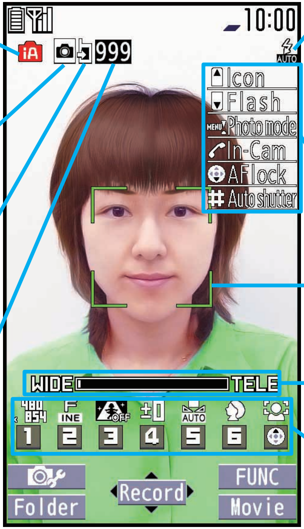


Photo mode

iA: intelligent Auto

◉: Normal

- You can also use "Scene" that selects a mode suitable for the scenery around.

Camera mode

📷: Still image shooting (photo) mode

🎞: Movie shooting (movie) mode

A/M/±: Continuous mode

Store in

▣: Phone (Camera)

▦: Phone (Automatic backup)

▢: microSD

Number of recordable image

Shows the number of remaining recordable still images.

Flash setting

⚡AUTO: Auto

⚡: Forced ON

ID: Always light ON

⊘: Forced OFF

Photo light set.

ID ON: ON

ID OFF: OFF

Key guidance

The key operation guide is displayed.

Focus frame

When a subject is focused on, the frame becomes green.

Zoom bar

The zooming status is displayed.

Icon menu

You can check and set each setting of camera.

Operations for shooting

Icon menu operation: MENU(📷)
Photo mode: MENU(for at least one second)
Change camera-mode: ɪα
Switch between inside camera and outside camera: ✆
Flash setting/Photo light set. (when the outside camera is used): ▼

Shutter/Save: ◉ or ⊟
Zoom: ◑(TELE)/◐(WIDE)
Focus function (when the outside camera is used):
◉ or ⊟(halfway)

Shooting Still Images/Moving Pictures

Shoot Still Images

1 **Press 📷TV from the Stand-by display.**

2 **Press ◉(Record).**

3 **Press ◉(Save).**

Shoot Moving Pictures

1 **📷TV from the Stand-by display ▶ i✉(Movie)**

2 **Start recording by pressing ◉(Record)▶End the recording by pressing ◉(Stop).**

3 **Press ◉(Save).**

- Do not leave the FOMA terminal with the lens pointing to direct sunlight. Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.
- When the battery level is low, you may not be able to save still images/moving pictures you shoot.

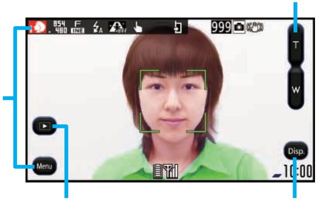
Using Camera-Touch

You can use the touch panel to operate the camera, and take a shot of still images.

1 **Press ▤ from the Stand-by display.**

When you want to change the setting for shot, touch directly the icon appearing in the display.

Sets telescopic or wide shot.



Checks/changes the settings.

Displays the Album-Touch.

Switches between to display and not to display icons.

Using Trace AF

Just by touching the subject you want to focus on, you can trace the movement, place it in the trace state, and then focus on it. Touch CLR to cancel the trace state.

2 **Press ◉.**

A shot of still images is taken and saved.

Viewing Still Images/Moving Pictures after Shooting

Picture Viewer/i-motion Player

The still image you shot is saved to the “My picture” in Data Box. The shot moving picture is saved to the “i motion/Movie” in Data Box.
The still image/moving picture can be set for the Stand-by display or other displays.

1 MENU from the Stand-by display
▶Data box
▶My picture or i motion/Movie

2 Select the “Camera” folder
▶Select still image or a moving picture.

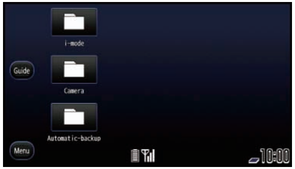
Folder Jump Function

When you press ✉(Folder) in the finder display for shooting still images, the inside of the destination folder is shown. You can view the still image immediately after you shot.

Album-Touch

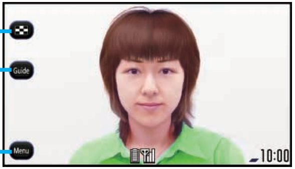
You can display a still image with the touch panel compatible Album-Touch.
You can touch it to switch between previous photo and following photo, or between magnification and reduction.

1 Press and hold ▼ for at least one second from the Stand-by display.



2 Touch “Camera”.

3 Touch a still image.



Opens the Still Image list.

Displays the ways of using the touch panel and operating keys.

Displays the function menus.

1Seg

■Using 1Seg

1Seg is a service provided by television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations). You are not charged a communication fee for receiving video and audio. For about fee charged by NHK, contact NHK.

※You are charged a packet communication fee for browsing "Data broadcasting site" and "i-mode site". You might be charged an information fee for using some sites (i-mode pay sites).

※For details on the 1Seg service, browse the following websites:
The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting
From personal computer: http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/ From i-mode: http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/ (In Japanese only)

※1Seg is not available overseas.

■Radio waves

1Seg is one of the broadcasting services receiving radio waves (broadcasting waves) different from that used for the FOMA services. You might not be able to correctly receive 1Seg broadcast in places as follows:

- Places far away from radio towers that transmit broadcasting waves
- Mountain-ringed regions or behind buildings
- In tunnels, underground, or recesses of buildings

※The reception conditions might be improved by changing the direction of the antenna, by moving your FOMA terminal away from or close to you, or by moving yourself to another place.

■1Seg antenna

When you watch a 1Seg program, fully extend the 1Seg antenna.

- When you change the direction of the 1Seg antenna, do not apply an extra force.
- When you do not watch the 1Seg program, house the 1Seg antenna. Also house it before you make a call.

■Battery level

If you try to start 1Seg when the battery is low, the battery alert tone sounds, and a confirmation display appears asking whether to start it. In addition, when the battery level becomes low while you are watching or recording a 1Seg program, the battery alert tone sounds.

- When you do nothing on the confirmation display for about one minute, 1Seg automatically terminates.

■Messages on the display when you use 1Seg for the first time

When you use 1Seg for the first time after purchase, the Exemption Clause Confirmation display appears.
If you select "NO" on a confirmation display which appears after pressing ◎(OK), the same confirmation display does not appear afterward.

Setting Channels

When you activate 1Seg for the first time or change the area you are in, you need to operate "Channel setting". Select "Auto channel setting" to enable you to search automatically for broadcast stations you can watch.

- You need to set this function with the 1Seg antenna extended when you are in the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶ 1Seg ▶ Channel setting ▶ Auto channel setting**

2 **Select "YES".**

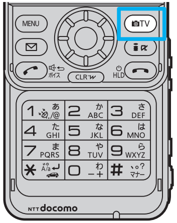
3 **Select "YES" ▶ Enter a title.**

To execute Channel Setting by selecting an area

1. MENU from the Stand-by display ▶ 1Seg ▶ Channel setting ▶ Select area
2. Select an area ▶ Select a prefecture.
3. Select "YES".

Watching 1Seg

1

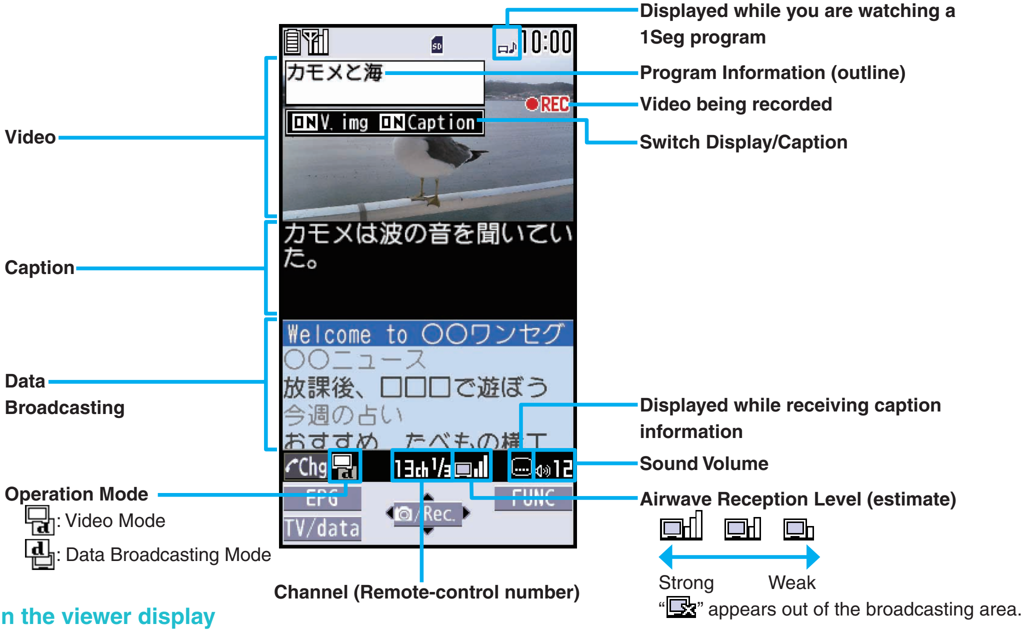


Press and hold 📷TV for at least one second from the Stand-by display.

1Seg starts and the viewer display appears.

In Manner Mode, a confirmation display appears asking whether you want to play audio.

Viewing and Operating Viewer Display



10:00

カモメと海

●REC

ON V. img ON Caption

カモメは波の音を聞いていた。

Welcome to ○○ワンセグ

○○ニュース

放課後、□□□で遊ぼう

今週の占い

おすすめ たべもの横丁

Chg
13ch 1/3
12
EPG
FUNC
/Rec.
TV/data
Displayed while you are watching a 1Seg program
Program Information (outline)
Video being recorded
Switch Display/Caption
Video
Caption
Data Broadcasting
Displayed while receiving caption information
Sound Volume
Airwave Reception Level (estimate)
Strong
Weak
Operation Mode
: Video Mode
: Data Broadcasting Mode
Channel (Remote-control number)
" " appears out of the broadcasting area.

The operation on the viewer display

Channel selection: ◎ or ▲▼(for at least one second)

Sound volume adjustment: ◎ or ▲▼

Switch TV/data BC: ✉(TV/data)

Video recording: ●(/Rec.)(for at least one second) or ▣(for at least one second)

- The recorded video is saved on the microSD card.

Setting Timer for Watching or Recording 1Seg Programs

Set the date and time, a channel, and program name, and enter them to the TV Timer List or Timer Recording List. When the set time arrives, watching or recording starts.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display▶1Seg**

2 **Select “TV timer list” or “Timer recording list”.**

3 **Press MENU(New).**

4 **Enter each item.**

5 **Press MENU(Finish).**

Playing Recorded Video

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Data box▶1Seg**

2 **Select “Video”▶Select a file.**

The display switches between vertical display and horizontal display according to the angle your FOMA terminal is placed at.

Music

Music&Video Channel

Music&Video Channel is a service which automatically delivers up to about one-hour programs at night just by selecting your favorite music programs in advance. Further, you can enjoy high-quality video program of up to about 30 minutes. Programs are updated periodically and you can enjoy the delivered programs at any time such as on commuting.

■Before using Music&Video Channel

- **Music&Video Channel is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. (To apply for Music&Video Channel, you need to subscribe to i-mode and i-mode packet flat-rate service.)**
- **Other than the service fee for using Music&Video Channel, you might be separately charged an information fee depending on the program.**
- **If you insert the UIM to the Music&Video Channel incompatible FOMA terminal after you subscribe to Music&Video Channel, you cannot use Music&Video Channel Service. Note that the service fee applies unless you cancel the Music&Video Channel subscription.**
- **You cannot set or download programs during international roaming.※ Take procedures to halt the distribution of programs before going abroad. Then, after homecoming, resume the reception of distribution.**
  ※When you try to set or download programs during international roaming, note that you are charged a packet communication fee for i-mode communication.
- **For the details on Music&Video Channel, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".**
- **The Music&Video Channel service is provided in Japanese only.**

Setting/Playing Programs

■Setting Programs

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶MUSIC ▶Music&Video Channel ▶Set program**

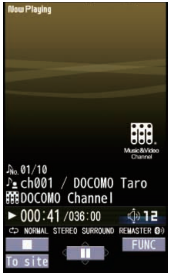
2 **Follow the instructions on the display to set a program.**

The program automatically downloads at night.

■Playing Program

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶MUSIC ▶Music&Video Channel**

2 **Select a program.**



Operation while playing back a Music&Video Channel program

Halt: MENU(■)

Pause: ◉(❚❚)

Sound volume adjustment:

◎ or ▲▼

Search (fast forward):

Press and hold ◎

Search (fast rewind): Press and hold ◎

Downloading Music Files from Sites

You can download Chaku-uta Full® music files from sites.

1 Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file at a downloadable site.

2 Select “Save”▶Select “YES”.

3 Select a destination folder.

- “Chaku-uta Full” is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.

■Handling music files

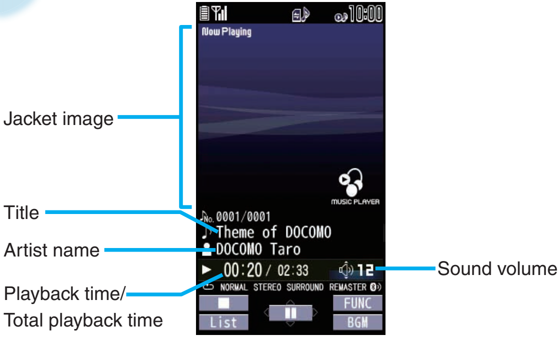
You can use music files saved on the microSD card for personal use only. Before using, give enough consideration not to infringe on the third party’s intellectual property rights or other rights such as copyright.

Playing Music Files

MUSIC Player enables you to play Chaku-uta Full® music files you downloaded from sites, or to use your personal computer to play music files saved on the microSD card.

1 MENU from the Stand-by display▶MUSIC ▶MUSIC Player

2 Select “All tracks”▶Select a music file.


Now Playing
MUSIC PLAYER
No. 0001/0001
Theme of DOCOMO
DOCOMO Taro
00:20 / 02:33
12
NORMAL STEREO SURROUND REMASTER
List
FUNC
BGM
Jacket image
Title
Artist name
Playback time/
Total playback time
Sound volume

Operations of MUSIC Player display

Halt: MENU (■) Pause: ● (❚❚)

Sound volume adjustment: ○ or ▲▼

Replay next file: ○ or ▼(for at least one second)

Replay previous file or go back to the beginning of the file: ○ or ▲(for at least one second)

Search (fast forward): Press and hold ○

Search (fast rewind): Press and hold ○

i-αppli

i-αppli/i-Widget

■i-αppli

“i-αppli” is a software program for i-mode mobile phones. By downloading※ various software programs from the i-mode site, you can use your FOMA terminal more conveniently. You can automatically update the stock price information or weather information, and enjoy games without accessing network.

※You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

- The packet communication fee for overseas use differs from the one for domestic use.
- For details on i-αppli, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

■i-Widget

Your press of the single i-Widget key (CLR) enables you to access the frequently used content such as calculator, clock, and stock price information (Widget Appli).

You can add Widget Appli programs by downloading from sites provided by IPs (Information Providers).

- Multiple Widget Appli programs might communicate when you open the i-Widget display.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for downloading Widget Appli programs or opening the i-Widget display.
- As for overseas use, you are charged a packet communication fee each time a Widget Appli program communicates.
- For details on i-Widget, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

Downloading i-αppli from Sites

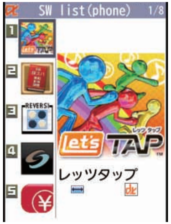
1. **Select a software program from downloadable site.**
2. **Select “OK”.**
3. **Select “YES”.**

Using i-αppli/i-Widget

Starting i-αppli

1 **Press and hold iα for at least one second from the Stand-by display.**

2 **Select a software program.**



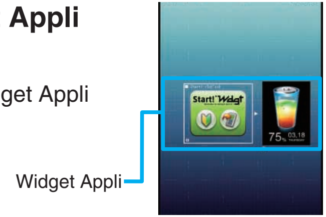
Using i-Widget

1 **Press CLR from the Stand-by display.**

i-Widget that can simultaneously start multiple Widget Appli programs opens.

2 **Select a Widget Appli program.**

You can operate Widget Appli program separately.



- You can delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs except for the "ケータイTOOL<辞書> (KEITAI TOOL Dictionary)". You can re-download deleted programs from the "P-SQUARE" site.

  You can download not only i-αppli programs but also the pre-installed Chara-den images, Machi-chara images, Kisekae Tool files, templates, dictionaries, and Deco-mail pictograms from the "P-SQUARE" site (in Japanese only).

  QR code for accessing the site

  Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)→ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker)→P-SQUARE
- Deadlines for re-download services
  - ·"レッツタップ (Let's TAP)": the end of January, 2014
  - ·"リバーシ (REVERSI)": the end of January, 2014
- The services such as re-downloading might be halted or closed without notice even in the service period.

i-motion/Movie

i-motion is a file consisting from video, audio, and music which you can download to your FOMA terminal from i-motion sites that support i-motion. You can also set it for a ring tone.

Also, by using high speed communication, you can play back smooth and high-quality movie files provided by portal sites, movie specialty sites and other sites on the Internet.

- When downloading or streaming an i-motion/movie file, you might receive a bulky file. When data size required for sending or receiving is bulky, packet communications fees will be a large sum. You are advised to use i-mode packet flat-rate service.
- Two types of i-motion/movie files, streaming type and normal/download type are available.

Categories	Description
Streaming type (cannot be saved)	Plays data while receiving.
Normal/Download type (can be saved)	When download is completed, the Download Completion display appears. You can then play or save data.

Saving i-motion/Movie from Sites

1. **Select an i-motion/movie file from an i-motion/movie downloadable site.**
2. **Select “Save”▶Select “YES”.**
3. **Select a destination folder.**

Playing i-motion/Movie

1. **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Data box▶ i motion/Movie**
2. **Select a folder ▶Select an i-motion file or a movie file.**

Osaifu-Keitai

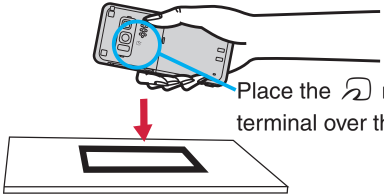
Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

As Osaifu-Keitai comes with the IC card, you can make a payment just by placing the FOMA terminal over a scanning device in shops. Further, you can use communications to deposit electronic money or to check your account for balance or usage histories. Security of the card is well established so that you can use it carefree.
ToruCa is an electronic card that you can receive with Osaifu-Keitai for use as fliers, restaurant cards, and coupon tickets. You can download ToruCa files from scanning devices, sites, or data broadcasting, and can easily exchange them with your friends using mail, infrared communication, iC communication, or a microSD card. The downloaded ToruCa files are saved to "ToruCa" on "Osaifu-Keitai".
For details on Osaifu-Keitai and ToruCa, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

- **Data on the IC card (including electronic money, reward points, etc.) might be lost or deformed owing to the malfunction of the FOMA terminal. (When you have your FOMA terminal deposited at our hand for repair, we would refrain from keeping it with data saved on as is. You are asked, as a rule, to delete data beforehand yourself.) To support data reissue, restoration, temporal storage, and transfer except transfer by the iC transfer service, consult your service provider that supports Osaifu-Keitai. For your important data, be sure to use the service with backup support.**
- **In any case including malfunction or model change, we cannot be held responsible for the loss or deformation of data on the IC card or other losses caused regarding Osaifu-Keitai compatible services.**
- **When you were stolen of or lost your FOMA terminal, immediately inquire of your Osaifu-Keitai supporting service provider into countermeasures.**
- **Even when the power is turned off or the battery runs out, the "Osaifu-Keitai" function is available by holding the mark over the scanning device. The function may not be available, however, if you do not use the battery pack for a long time or leave the battery uncharged after the battery alert activates.**

1 Place the mark of the FOMA terminal over a scanning device to use the target service.

The Call/Charging indicator lights when you bring your FOMA terminal close to the scanning device and communication becomes ready.



Place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.

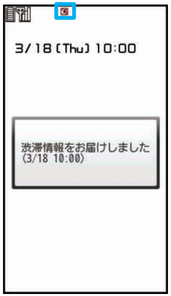
i-concier

"i-concier" works to serve you with a pleasant life just like a clerk or concierge does. The service holds your data (area information about your neighborhood, Schedule, ToruCa, Phonebook, etc.) and sends you information, with good timing, about a variety of things according to your living area, your current location, or your preference or interest. Also this service automatically updates schedule events or ToruCa files to the latest ones, and automatically adds useful information such as about the opening period of various shops to your Phonebook. i-concier information is notified by a Machi-chara image (cartoon character that appears on the Stand-by display).

- For details on i-concier, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
- i-concier is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for i-concier).
- If you have not subscribed to Data Security Service but will newly subscribe to i-concier, you are to subscribe to Data Security Service as well as i-concier.
- Depending on the content (information, i-schedule, and others), you might be separately charged an information fee other than the i-concier monthly fee.
- You are charged a packet communication fee separately for receiving information except some.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for using detailed information.
- When you use the international roaming service, you are charged a packet communication fee for both receiving information and browsing detailed information. The packet communication fee for overseas use differs from the one for domestic use.
- When you use i-concier overseas, you need to make overseas usage settings.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for auto-updates of i-schedule, ToruCa, and Phonebook.
- i-concier is available in Japanese only.

Receive Information

1 When information arrives, Ⓒ blinks and the content is displayed on the Stand-by display.



3/18 (Thu) 10:00

渋滞情報をお届けしました
(3/18 10:00)

2 Select a message.

Displaying i-concier Screen

1 MENU from the Stand-by display ▶i-concier

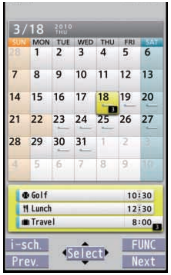
2 Select a piece of information.

Convenient Tools

Using Schedule

1 MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Stationery ▶Schedule

Select a date to show a schedule event of the selected date. Select the schedule event to confirm its details.



3/18 2010 THU

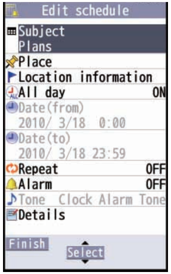
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
28	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Golf	10:30
Lunch	12:30
Travel	8:00

2 TV(FUNC)▶Select “New”.

You can store a new schedule event.

3 Enter each item.



Edit schedule

Subject
Plans
Place
Location information
All day ON
Date(from)
2010/ 3/18 0:00
Date(to)
2010/ 3/18 23:59
Repeat OFF
Alarm OFF
Tone Clock Alarm Tone
Details

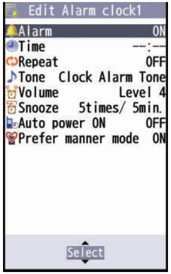
4 Press MENU(Finish).

Using Alarm

1 MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Stationery▶Alarm

2 Highlight an alarm and press MENU(Edit).

3 Enter each item.



Edit Alarm clock1

Alarm	ON
Time	--:--
Repeat	OFF
Tone	Clock Alarm Tone
Volume	Level 4
Snooze	5times/ 5min.
Auto power ON	OFF
Prefer manner mode	ON

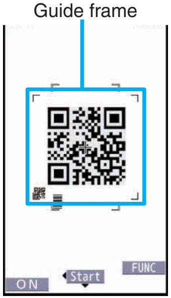
4 Press MENU(Finish).

- The alarm does not sound in Public mode (Drive mode), Lock All, Personal Data Lock, or Omakase Lock.

Using Bar Code Reader

You can use the outside camera to scan QR codes and others, and store them as files.
From the scanned data, you can make calls, compose i-mode mail messages, access Internet websites, and so on.

■When scanning with Bar Code Reader



- Scan the code as large as possible within the guide frame.
- Autofocus works when you scan the code about 10 cm or more away from it.
  When you scan the code in the out-of-focus state, the recognition rate lowers.
- Scan so that the camera is in parallel with the code.

■QR code

QR code is one of the 2-dimensional codes that denotes data in the vertical and horizontal directions.

- “株式会社NTTドコモ (NTT DOCOMO, INC.)” is displayed when you scan the QR code with the FOMA terminal.

■Scan a Code

<Example> Access P-SQUARE by using QR code on the right

QR code for accessing the site

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶LifeKit ▶Bar code reader**

2 **Select “Scan code”.**

3 **Fit a code to the guide frame and press ○.**

The subject is focused on by autofocus function.

4 **Press ◉(Start) to scan the code.**

A URL is displayed as a scanned result.

5 **Select the URL ▶Select “i-mode Browser” ▶Select “YES”.**

Using Pedometer

As you walk with your FOMA terminal in hand or in your pocket, your pace is measured, and then depending on the measured results, your distance, calories consumed, and body fat burned are displayed.

■Caution when using Pedometer

- If you have not yet set Set Time, you cannot use this function.
- When you use Carry Case L 01 (option) to house it, fasten it to your waist belt.
- When you put Pedometer into your bag, store it in a pocket or partition that holds it securely.

■About measurement

- Note that measurement results are just for reference.
- When the power is not turned on or while software is being updated, no measurement is carried out.
- Your pace might not be correctly measured depending on the usage conditions.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶LifeKit▶Pedometer**

The measurement records of your pace are displayed.

- You can press 📷TV(FUNC) to switch between ON/OFF of Pedometer, or set user information.

Data Management

Using microSD Card

If you do not have a microSD card, you need to purchase it.

- **P-02B supports a commercial microSD card of up to 2 Gbytes and microSDHC card of up to 16 Gbytes (As of January 2010).**
  For the latest operation check information such as the memory capacity and manufacturers of microSD cards, access the following sites (in Japanese only). Note that the microSD cards other than published in the sites might not correctly work.
  - **From i-mode to P-SQUARE (As of January 2010)**
    Menu →メニューリスト (Menu List) →ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE
  - **From personal computers**
    http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

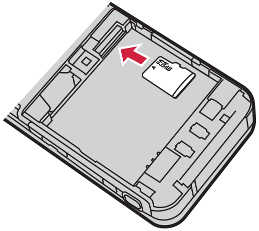
  QR code for accessing the site

  Note that the published information is the result obtained from the operation check, which does not necessarily guarantee all performances of those microSD cards.
- **Make sure that you turn off the power, and then insert/remove the microSD card.**

Inserting microSD Card

1 With the metal terminal surface facing downward, make sure that the cut edge is positioned at right and then insert.

- Push it until it clicks.



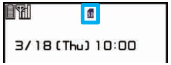
When you remove the microSD card

Push the microSD card until it stops and remove it.

- Note that the microSD card may pop out when you insert or remove it.

The inserting slot of the microSD card is in the inside of the back cover.
To insert, first remove the back cover and battery pack.

Icons on the Display


3/18 (Thu) 10:00

SD: A microSD card is inserted.
⇆: Data is being read/written.
(Do not remove the microSD card nor turn off the FOMA terminal.)
SD: The microSD card is write-protected.
?SD: The microSD card cannot be used.
(Insert the microSD card again. If "?SD" is still displayed, execute "Check microSD" or "microSD format".)

Formatting microSD Card

When you use the microSD card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it.

- Be sure to use P-02B for formatting. The microSD card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not work properly.
- Note that formatting deletes all content on the microSD card.

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶ LifeKit ▶ microSD ▶ Refer microSD data ▶ 📷TV (FUNC) ▶ microSD format**

2 **Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Select "YES".**

Back up Data to the microSD Card

You can back up Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, messages, text memos, and bookmarks, and the settings on and information about your FOMA terminal collectively onto the microSD card. When restoring the backup data onto your FOMA terminal, they are collectively restored.

- Backing up data from the FOMA terminal onto the microSD card is collectively applied to all data, so data not created in the FOMA terminal is also backed up on the microSD card. When you restore such data onto your FOMA terminal, either data that was vacant on the microSD memory card at the time of backup write over data in the FOMA terminal or even data created later in the FOMA terminal is written over.

1 MENU from the Stand-by display ▶LifeKit ▶microSD ▶Backup/Restore ▶Backup to microSD

2 Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Select “YES”.

To restore backup data to FOMA terminal

1. MENU from the Stand-by display ▶LifeKit ▶microSD ▶Backup/Restore ▶Restore to phone
2. Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Select “YES”.

Copying Data to the microSD Card

<Example> Copying a still image

1 MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Data box ▶My picture ▶Select a folder.

2 Highlight a still image to be copied and press 📷TV(FUNC) ▶Select “Copy to microSD” ▶Select “Copy this”.

When you copy data from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal

1. MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Data box ▶My picture ▶✉(microSD) ▶Select a folder.
2. Highlight a still image to be copied and press 📷TV(FUNC) ▶Select “Copy to phone” ▶Select “Copy this”.

Displaying Data Stored on the microSD Card

<Example> Displaying still image

1 MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Data box ▶My picture ▶✉(microSD)

2 Select a folder ▶Select an image.

Bluetooth Function

You can connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device such as Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option), and can talk on the phone or play music files.

Register a Bluetooth Device to the FOMA Terminal

You can search and register a Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal. You need to place the Bluetooth device to be registered standby for registration beforehand.

<Example>Register Wireless Earphone Set 02 and connect using the Hands-free service

1. **MENU from the Stand-by display▶LifeKit ▶Bluetooth▶Register New Devices**
2. **Select “OK”.**
3. **Select Wireless Earphone Set 02 ▶Select “YES”.**
   - When you register a Bluetooth device other than Wireless Earphone Set 02, you need to enter “Bluetooth passkey”.
4. **Select “Hands-free”.**

   Select “Headset” or “Hands-free” for talking, and select “Audio streaming” for playing music.

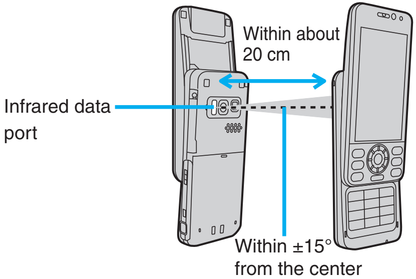
Connect the Bluetooth Device

1. **MENU from the Stand-by display▶LifeKit ▶Bluetooth▶Device list**
2. **Select a Bluetooth device ▶Select a service to connect to.**

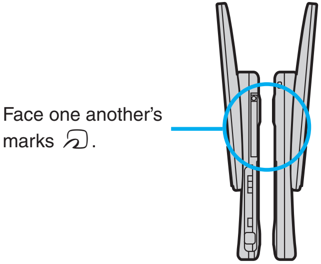
Sending/Receiving Data by Infrared Communication/iC Communication

You can send or receive data such as Phonebook entries to or from a device supporting the infrared communication function or iC communication function.

- You cannot exchange data depending on the other party's device or FOMA terminal.



<Infrared communication>



<iC communication>

Send Data

- With infrared communications, place the phone at the receiving end standby, and then start sending data within 30 seconds.

1 **Function menu of the data to be sent ▶Select "Send Ir data" or "iC transmission".**

- Procedure for sending data might differ depending on the data.

2 **Select "YES".**

Receive Data by Infrared Communication

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display▶LifeKit ▶Receive Ir data▶Receive**

2 **Select "YES".**

Receive Data by iC Communication

1 **Face the mark of the FOMA terminal of the receiving end while the Stand-by display is shown to that of the FOMA terminal of the sending end.**

2 **Select "YES".**

Troubleshooting

- **First of all, check to see if you need to update the software program and then update it if necessary. See page 86 for how to update software programs.**
- **When symptom persists even after you check the countermeasures for the problem you suffer, contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual or a repair counter specified by DOCOMO.**
  The “Repairs” counter is available in Japanese only.

Power source

The FOMA terminal does not turn on.

…Make sure the battery pack is attached to the FOMA terminal correctly. (See page 18)

…Make sure the battery is fully charged. (See page 19)

Charging

Cannot charge.
(The Charging indicator does not light, or it flickers.)

…Make sure the battery pack is attached to the FOMA terminal correctly. (See page 18)

…Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

…Make sure the adapter and the FOMA terminal are connected correctly. (See page 19)

…When you use an AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA terminal or the desktop holder (option). (See page 19)

…When you use the desktop holder, make sure the connector terminal of the FOMA terminal is not stained. If it is stained, wipe the terminal part with a dry cotton swab, etc.

…If you talk on the phone, have communications, or operate other functions for a long time during battery charge, the temperature of the FOMA terminal may rise to flicker the Call/Charging indicator. In that case, charge the battery after the FOMA terminal cools down. (See page 19)

Operation of terminal

While you operate the FOMA terminal or charge the battery, they get hot.

…While operating or charging, or when you operate i-αppli programs, talk on the videophone, or watch 1Seg programs for a long time during battery charge, the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter may become warm, but this is not a safety hazard, so you can continue to use them.

The usable time of the battery is short.

···Make sure not to leave the FOMA terminal out-of-service-area for a long time. If your FOMA terminal is left out-of-service area, it searches for radio waves to establish communications, consuming more power.

···The usable time of the battery pack varies depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.

···Battery packs are consumables. The usable time slightly shortens each time you charge the battery. If the usable time becomes extremely short as compared with the default state even if fully charged, purchase the specified battery pack.

The power of the FOMA terminal shuts down and restarts.

···If the terminal of the battery pack is stained, the connection might deteriorate to shut down the power. Wipe the battery terminal with a dry cotton swab, etc.

Pressing keys is disabled.

···Make sure Lock All is deactivated. (See page 37)

···Make sure Key Lock is not set to “ON”. (See page 37)

The UIM is not recognized.

···Make sure you insert the UIM in the correct direction. (See page 18)

Call

Cannot make a call by pressing numeric keys.

···Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated.

···Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated.

···Make sure Lock All is deactivated. (See page 37)

···Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.

Cannot talk. (“圏外” does not disappear even if you move to another place. You cannot make or receive a call, though the radio wave conditions are not bad.)

···Turn off and on the FOMA terminal, or remove and attach/insert the battery pack or UIM. (See page 18, page 20)

···Depending on the radio wave property, you may not be able to make or receive a call even if the FOMA terminal is “within service area” or “📶” is displayed for a radio wave condition. Move to another place and redial.

···Make sure the call restrictions such as Call Rejection, Call Acceptance, etc. are deactivated.

···Depending on the radio wave congestion state, calls and mail messages may be congested and hard to be connected in crowded places. In that case, the message “Please wait” or “Please wait for a while” is displayed and a busy tone sounds. Move to another place or wait for a while, and then redial.

Osaifu-Keitai

Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai function.

···If you remove the battery pack or activate Omakase Lock, the IC card function becomes unavailable regardless of the setting of IC Card Lock. (See page 18, page 37)

···Make sure IC Card Lock is deactivated. (See page 37)

···Make sure you place the mark on the FOMA terminal over the scanning device. (See page 72)

Warranty and After-sales Service

Warranty

- Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as "Shop name and date of purchase", keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA terminal from. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.

After-sales Services

◎**When there is a problem with the FOMA terminal**

Before asking repairs, check "Troubleshooting" in this manual or in "使いかたナビ (Guide)" mounted on the FOMA terminal. ("使いかたナビ (Guide)" is available in Japanese mode only.) If the problem remains unsolved, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.

The "Repairs" counter is available in Japanese only.

◎**When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:**

Bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO. Note that your FOMA terminal is accepted for repair during the repair counter's business hours. Further, note that you may need to wait for fixing depending on the malfunction state.

■In warranty period

- Your FOMA terminal is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling (the damages of liquid crystal display, connector, etc.), the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DOCOMO is charged even within the warranty period.

■Repairs may not be carried out in the following cases:

- When exposure to water is found at our repair counter (Example: When the waterproof sticker reacts)
- When, as a result of inspection at our repair center, corrosion is found due to exposure to water, dew condensation, or sweat, or when damage or deformation is found in the circuit board [Repairs might not be carried out when damage to the connector terminal (earphone/microphone terminal) or LCD, or cracks in the body are found.]

※Even if repair is feasible, the repair cost is charged when the trouble you suffer matches one of the symptoms listed above, which is not supported by the warranty.

■After the warranty period

We will repair your FOMA terminal on request (charges will apply).

■Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance spare parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for the FOMA terminal is basically six years after the closure of its production. Note, however, that your FOMA terminal might not be repaired depending on the troubled portions because of the shortage of spare parts.

◎**Other points to note**

- Make sure not to modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.
  - We might reject to repair depending on the degrees of your modification. The following might be regarded as modifications:
    - To put stickers, etc. onto the liquid crystal display or keys
    - To decorate the FOMA terminal using adhesives
    - To replace the coverings etc. with those of other than DOCOMO genuine products
  - Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.
- Do not peel the nameplate off the FOMA terminal.
  Note that when we cannot ensure the contents described on the nameplate and therefore cannot verify the product conformity to the technical standard, it might happen that we at DOCOMO reject to repair the malfunction.

- The information such as about function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on the troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA terminal. Set the settings again.
- The parts generating magnetism are used in the following portions of the FOMA terminal. Note that if you place a magnetism-sensitive object such as a cash card near the FOMA terminal, the card might become unusable.
  Portions: speaker, earpiece
- If the FOMA terminal gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn off the power and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The FOMA terminal may not be repaired depending on the condition.

i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site

You can check on your FOMA terminal whether sending/receiving mail messages, downloading images/melodies, and others are normally working. When you think your FOMA terminal is in trouble as a result of your check, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

The "Repairs" counter is available in Japanese only.

- To connect to "ｉモード故障診断サイト (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site)" [in Japanese only]
  i-mode site: Menu→お知らせ (News)
  →サービス･機能 (Services & Functions)
  →ｉモード (i-mode)
  →ｉモード故障診断 (i-mode Fault Diagnosis)

QR code for accessing the site

- A packet communication fee for connecting to the i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site is free. (When you access it from overseas, you are charged a fee.)

Updating Software

This function is for updating software programs in the FOMA terminal by using packet communication if necessary.

※A packet communication fee for updating software programs is free.

The DOCOMO website and “お客様サポート (User support)” in Japanese i Menu lets you know information about updating software programs. There are three methods for updating software programs; “Auto-update”, “Update Now” and “Reserve Update”.

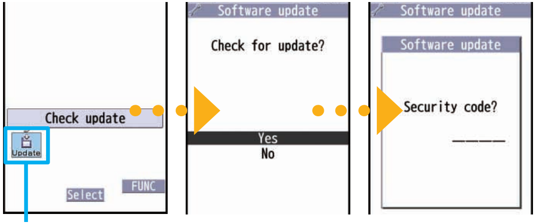
- **You can update software programs, with data retained, such as Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data in the FOMA terminal; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA terminal is placed in. You are advised to back up important data. Note that data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.**

■Before using Software Update

- **Do not remove the battery pack while updating software programs. You may fail to update.**
- **Fully charge the battery before updating software programs.**
- **It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software programs.**
- **You cannot make/receive calls, use communication functions, and other functions while updating software programs. (You can receive voice calls during download.)**
- **You are advised to update software programs when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving. If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading software programs, or download is suspended, move to a place with better radio wave conditions and try again to update software programs.**
- **When updating software programs, the proprietary information about your FOMA terminal (model name or serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for Software Update). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for purposes other than to update software programs.**
- **If you fail to update software programs, “Rewrite failed” is displayed and you cannot do all operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO.**
- **You cannot use Software Update overseas.**

Start Software Update from Icon

1 **Select “Update notification icon” on the Stand-by display.**


Check update
Update
Select
FUNC
Software update
Yes
No
Software update
Software update

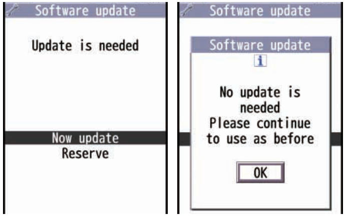
Check for update?

Security code?

Update notification icon

Check whether you need to update software programs.

2 **When update is necessary, “Update is needed” is displayed. And you can select either “Now update” or “Reserve”.**


Software update
Now update
Reserve
Software update
Software update
OK

Update is needed

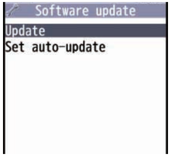
No update is needed Please continue to use as before

- When you select “Now update”, update immediately starts.
- When rewriting is completed, your FOMA terminal automatically restarts and the Update Completion Confirmation display appears.
- When you select “Reserve”, you can select the date and time you want.

Start Software Update from Menu

1 **MENU from the Stand-by display ▶Set./Service▶Other settings ▶Software update**

2 **Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Select “Update”.**


Software update
Update
Set auto-update

3 **Go to step 2 of “Start Software Update from Icon” on page 87.**

Check Harmful Data

About scanning function

You can detect data or application programs, which might cause troubles, from among those downloaded to your FOMA terminal, and then can delete the data or stop starting the application programs.

- This scan function provides a certain protective measure to filter out data that might cause troubles with your FOMA terminal at the time when you browse websites or receive messages. Note that when the virus pattern data supporting respective troubles is not yet downloaded to your FOMA terminal, or when no virus pattern data supporting them is found, this function is disabled to prevent troubles from occurring.
- The virus pattern data installed on the FOMA terminal differs in content by every model. Note that we at DOCOMO might stop to distribute the virus pattern data for models on market for last three years since their release.

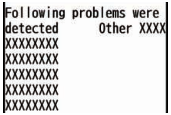
Update pattern data

■First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

MENU from the Stand-by display▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function▶Update▶YES▶YES▶OK

About displays for scanning results

■About the display for scanned problem elements

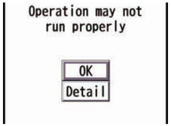
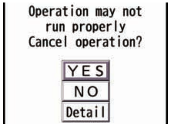
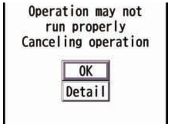
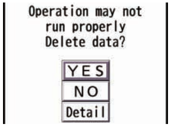
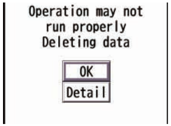


Following problems were
detected　　Other XXXX
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX

A warning display appears when problematic data is found. Select "Detail" from the warning display to show the name of the problem element.

- **When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem element names are omitted.**
- **"Detail" might not appear depending on the detected problem element.**

■The displays for scanning result

Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2	Alert level 3	Alert level 4
 Operation may not run properly OK Detail	 Operation may not run properly Cancel operation? YES NO Detail	 Operation may not run properly Canceling operation OK Detail	 Operation may not run properly Delete data? YES NO Detail	 Operation may not run properly Deleting data OK Detail
OK ..... Continues the operation.	YES ... Stops and ends the operation. NO ..... Continues the operation.	OK ..... Stops and ends the operation.	YES ... Deletes the data and ends the operation. NO ..... Stops and ends the operation.	OK ..... Deletes the data and ends the operation.

- The alert displays for displaying i-mode mail messages or SMS messages may differ from those at left.

Introduction of Options and Related Devices

Combining various options with the FOMA terminal, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. For details, consult a handling counter such as a docomo Shop. For details on options, refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related devices.

- Battery Pack P20
- Back Cover P40
- FOMA AC Adapter 01/02[※1]
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use[※1]
- FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
- FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01/02
- FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- Desktop Holder P37
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02[※2]
- FOMA USB Cable[※2]
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna[※3]
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)[※3]
- Carry Case L 01
- In-Car Holder 01
- Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01[※4]
- Earphone/Microphone 01
- Stereo Earphone Set 01
- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002[※5]
- Stereo Earphone Set P001[※5]
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02[※4]
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01[※4]
- Earphone Plug Adapter P001[※4]
- Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01
- Earphone Plug Adapter 01
- Flat-plug Connector/Stereo Mini-jack Conversion Adapter P01[※4]
- Bluetooth Headset F01[※6]
- AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01
- Wireless Earphone Set P01/02
- Bone conduction microphone/receiver 01[※4]/02
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01[※7]
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01

※1 See page 19 for charging batteries using AC adapter.
※2 If you use a USB hub, outer devices may not work correctly.
※3 Use it in Japan only.
※4 Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 is required.
※5 Earphone Plug Adapter P001 and Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 are required.
※6 AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01 is required.
※7 To charge the P-02B, FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.

Function List

Execute “Reset settings” on page 39 for the items indicated by ▨, to return to the respective defaults.

Mail	Inbox		
	Outbox		
	Draft		
	Compose message		
	Create new Decome-Anime		
	Template	Deco-mail	
		Decome-Anime	
	Check new messages		
	Compose SMS		
	Check new SMS		
	Receive option		
	Mail settings	Scroll	
		Font size setting	
		Mail list display	
		Message display	
		Mail security	
		Secret mail display	
		Auto color label	
		Pred. conv. at reply	
		Header/signature	
		Set check new messages	
		Auto-display	
		Receiving display	
		Receive option setting	
		Attachment preference	
		Auto-start attachment	
		Address/Spam Mail set.	
		Feel*Mail	
		Auto save setting	
		Check settings	
	SMS settings	SMS report request	
		SMS validity period	
		SMS input character	
		SMS center setting	
	Area Mail settings	Receive setting	
		Beep time	
		Manner/Public mode set	
		Check ring tone	
		Other menu	

i-mode	Menu 🔍 Search	
	Bookmark	
	Screen memo	i-mode Browser
		Full Browser
	Last URL	
	Enter URL	
	i-Channel	Channel list
		Ticker ON/OFF
		Ticker font size set.
		Ticker color set.
		Ticker scroll speed
		Reset i-Channel
	Post blog	
	i-mode settings	i-mode Browser set.
		Full Browser set.

i-mode	i-mode settings	Common settings
		Check settings
		Reset i-mode setting
	Full Browser Home	

i-αppli	Software list (phone)	
	αppli (microSD)	Software list
		αppli data
	αppli call logs	
	αppli info	End stand-by info
		End Widget appli inf
		Security error history
		Auto start info
		Trace info
	αppli settings	Auto start setting
		Disp. software info
		i-Widget roaming set.
		i-Widget sound effect
		Prefer AUTO-GPS
		αppli call settings
		αppli volume
		Preferred tone
		αBacklight
		αVibrator
		Check settings
	About αppli	

Set./Service	Sound	Select ring tone (MENU13)
		Ring volume (MENU50)
		Keypad sound (MENU30)
		Speed selector sound
		Melody effect (MENU64)
		Headset usage setting (MENU51)
		Mail/Msg. ring time (MENU68)
		Charge sound
	Display	Display setting (MENU56)
		Backlight (MENU70)
		View blind
		Color theme setting (MENU86)
		Machi-chara
		Menu icon setting (MENU57)
		Private menu setting (MENU52)
		Desktop icon (MENU63)
		Font (MENU66)
		Font size setting
		Select language (MENU15)
		Recv. mail/call at open
		Image quality
		LCD AI
		Icons (MENU36)
	Illumination	All illum. setting
		Incoming illumination (MENU89)
		Illumination in talk
		Missed/unread illum.
		Music&Video Ch illum.
		Slide illumination
		Hourly illumination
		MUSIC illumination

Set./Service	Illumination	Bluetooth illumination
		IC card illumination
		Speed selector illum.
		Check settings
	Kisekae	
	i-concier	Information disp. set.
	Lock/Security	Self mode
		Lock all
		Personal data lock
		IC card lock
		Key lock
		Secret mode (MENU40)
		Secret data only (MENU41)
		Secret recv. call
		Keypad dial lock
		Reject unknown
		Call setting w/o ID (MENU10)
		Change security code (MENU29)
		UIM setting
		Scanning function
		Lock setting
	Call time/cost	Call data (MENU61)
		Reset total cost&dura. (MENU60)
		Notice call cost
		CLR max cost icon
	Clock	Set time (MENU31)
		World time watch
		Summer time
		Auto power ON/OFF
		Alarm setting

Set./Service	Incoming call	Vibrator (MENU54)
		Manner mode set (MENU20)
		Answer setting (MENU58)
		Setting when opened
		Record display set
		Disp. PH-book image
		Set call/receive No.
		Ring time (MENU90)
		V.phone while packet
		Auto call/answer set.
		Melody Call setting
	Talk	Volume
		Setting when closed (MENU18)
		Hold tone setting
		Shikkari Talk
		Noise reduction (MENU76)
		Quality alarm (MENU75)
		Reconnect signal (MENU77)
	Videophone	Visual preference
		Select image
		Hands-free w/ V.phone
		Voice call auto redial
		Remote monitoring
		Notify switchable mode
	Network setting	Prefix setting
		Femtocell setting
	NW services	Caller ID notification (MENU17)
		Voice mail
		Call waiting
		Call forwarding
		Nuis. call blocking

Set./Service	NW services	Caller ID request
		2in1 setting
		Multi number
		Arrival call act
		Set in-call arrival act
		Remote access
		Dual network
		English guidance
		Overseas NW search
		Overseas setting
		Overseas service
		Additional service
		Contact DOCOMO
		OFFICEED
		Chaku-moji
	Other settings	Speed selector setting
		Motion control setting
		long press set.
		Character input method (MENU 35)
		Battery
		Pause dial (MENU 84)
		Sub-address setting
		Headset mic. setting
		Voice settings
		USB mode setting
		Check settings
		Reset settings (MENU 23)
		Initialize
		Software update

Data box	My picture (MENU 46)	
	MUSIC	
	Music&Video Channel	
	i motion/Movie	
	Melody (MENU 16)	
	My documents	
	Kisekae Tool	
	Machi-chara	
	Chara-den	
	1Seg	Image
		Video
		Position memory
	Document viewer	
	Font	
	SD other files	

LifeKit	Bar code reader	Scan code
		Saved data
	Receive Ir data (MENU 79)	Receive
		Receive all
	microSD	Refer microSD data
		Backup/Restore
	Camera	Photo mode
		Movie mode
		View photos
		View movies
	Camera-Touch	

LifeKit	Bluetooth	Device list
		Register New Devices
		Activate Bluetooth/Bluetooth power OFF
		Accept registered
		Accept dialup devices
		Bluetooth settings
	Map/GPS	Map
		imadoco search
		imadoco kantan search
		i-area
		Map/GPS αppli
		Position location
		Notify of location
		Location history
		AUTO-GPS
		GPS settings
	Rec. msg/voice memo (MENU55)	Play/Erase msg.
		Play/Erase VP msg.
		Record message setting
		Voice memo
		Voice announce
	Voice recorder	
	Pedometer	
	Data Security Service	Check/How to update
		Exchanging history
		PB image sending
		Backup PB etc./update
		Backup set./update
		Backup images
	Guide	

i-concier

Phonebook	Add to phonebook	Phone
		UIM
	Search phonebook	Reading?
		Group?
		Memory No.?
		Name?
		Phone number?
		Mail address?
		2-touch dial?
	UIM operation	Copy
		Delete
	Dialed/recv. calls (MENU24)	Dialed calls
		Received calls
	Own number (MENU0)	
	Group setting	
	Restrictions	Restrict dialing
		Call rejection
		Call acceptance
		Call forwarding
		Voice mail
	Phonebook settings (MENU26)	Font size setting
		Voice dial setting
		Mail group
		Forwarding image
	No. of phonebook	

Stationery	Alarm (MENU44)	
	Schedule (MENU45)	
	ToDo (MENU95)	
	Text memo (MENU42)	
	Calculator (MENU85)	
	Dictionary	
	Phrase/own dict. (MENU38)	Common phrases
		Own dictionary
		Download dictionary
		Create learned wd list

MUSIC	MUSIC Player
	Music&Video Channel

1Seg	Activate 1Seg	
	Program guide	
	TV timer list	
	Timer recording list	
	Recording result	
	TVlink	
	Channel list	
	Channel setting	Select area
		Auto channel setting
	User settings	Display
		Video
		Display light
		Sound effect
		Recording
		Data broadcasting
		ECO mode

1Seg	User settings	Reset channel setting
		Reset storage area
		Reset TV settings
		Check TV settings

Osaifu-Keitai	IC card content	
	DCMX	
	ToruCa	
	IC card lock set.	IC card lock
		IC lock (power-off)
	Settings	ToruCa from IC card
		Auto reading ToruCa
		Recv. ToruCa display
		ToruCa from 1Seg
		Check same ToruCa
	Check IC owner	
	Change IC owner	
	Search by i-mode	

Others	Redial
	Public mode (Drive mode)
	Manner mode
	Videophone
	Character input

Main Specifications

■Handset

Model			P-02B
Dimensions (when closed)			Height: Approx. 112 mm Width: Approx. 50 mm Depth: Approx. 18.7 mm (at thickest point: Approx. 21 mm)
Weight (with the battery pack attached)			Approx. 148 g
Continuous standby time	**FOMA/3G**	**3G/GSM setting [3G]**	In motion: Approx. 350 hours
		3G/GSM setting [Auto]	Standstill: Approx. 550 hours In motion: Approx. 340 hours
	GSM	**3G/GSM setting [Auto]**	Standstill: Approx. 250 hours
Continuous talk time	**FOMA/3G**		Voice call :Approx. 190 minutes Videophone call :Approx. 110 minutes
	GSM		Voice call: Approx. 230 minutes
1Seg watching time			Approx. 210 minutes (when Mobile W-Speed is OFF: Approx. 270 minutes) (in ECO Mode: Approx. 320 minutes)
Charging time			AC adapter: Approx. 120 minutes DC adapter: Approx. 120 minutes
LCD	**Type**		TFT 262,144 colors
	Size		Approx. 3.1 inches
	Number of pixels		409,920 pixels (480 dots x 854 dots)
Image pickup device	**Type**		Inside camera : CMOS Outside camera : CMOS
	Size		Inside camera : 1/10.0 inches Outside camera : 1/3.2 inches

Camera	**Number of effective pixels**	Inside camera : Approx. 330,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 8,100,000 pixels
	Number of recording pixels (maximum)	Inside camera : Approx. 310,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 8,000,000 pixels
Recording	**Number of recordable still images**※1	Approx. 2,400 max. (default) Approx. 3,500 max. (when the deletable pre-installed data files are deleted)
	Number of still images for continuous shooting	VGA: 4 QVGA: 5 through 10 QCIF: 5 through 20 Sub-QCIF: 5 through 20
Music playback	**Continuous playback time**※2	SD-Audio file (supports Play Background): Approx. 6,500 minutes※3 Chaku-uta Full® music file (supports Play Background): Approx. 6,000 minutes※3 i-motion file (including Chaku-uta® music file): Approx. 350 minutes※3 WMA file (supports Play Background): Approx. 4,600 minutes Music&Video Channel program (supports Play Background) Sound : Approx. 6,000 minutes Moving picture : Approx. 240 minutes
Memory capacity	**Chaku-uta®**	Approx. 250 Mbytes※4
	Chaku-uta Full®	

"Chaku-uta" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.

※1: Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), Image quality: Normal, File size: 10 Kbytes

※2: The continuous playback time is the estimated duration that you can play back using the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) with the FOMA terminal closed.

※3: File format: AAC

※4: Shares with still images, i-motion files, melodies, PDF files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, font files, ToruCa files, and i-αppli programs.

■Battery pack

Name of product	Battery Pack P20
Battery type	Li-ion (lithium ion) battery
Voltage	3.7 V
Capacity	800 mAh

■Specifications of shooting

<Still image>

File format (Extension)	JPEG (jpg)
The number of files that can be saved to P-02B	Approx. 3,500 max. ※1※2
The number of files that can be saved to the microSD card (64 Mbytes)	Approx. 3,870 max. ※2

<Movie>

File format (Extension)	MP4, ASF (3gp, asf)
Recordable time to P-02B	Approx. 497 seconds max. ※1※3
Recordable time to the microSD card (64 Mbytes)	Approx. 137 minutes max. ※4

<Zoom (Digital)>

Photo	**Level of zoom**	31 levels
	The maximum magnifications	Approx. 12.7 times
Movie	**Level of zoom**	31 levels
	The maximum magnifications	Approx. 12.7 times

※1 When the deletable pre-installed data files are deleted.

※2 The number of files that can be saved under the conditions of “Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)/Image quality: Normal/File size: 10 Kbytes”.

※3 Maximum recording duration per shot that can be saved to the main unit under the conditions of “Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)/File size setting: Mail restriction (L)/Image quality: Normal/Movie type set: Normal”.

※4 Maximum recording duration per shot that can be saved to the microSD card (64 Mbytes) under the conditions of “Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)/File size setting: Long time/Image quality: Normal/Movie type set: Normal”.

■Recordable time of 1Seg

Maximum (total) recordable time to the microSDHC card (16 Gbytes)	Approx. 5,120 minutes

- The maximum recordable time is the estimate for 224 kbps of video, 48 kbps of audio, and 52 kbps of data (including captions). The recordable time varies depending on the broadcasting station or program.
- The maximum file size for continuous recording is up to 2 Gbytes under SD-VIDEO specifications.

■Number of savable/registerable items in FOMA Terminal

Function		**Number of savable/registerable items**
Phonebook		1,000
Schedule		2,500
Mail	**Received mail**	2,500 max. ※1※2
	Sent mail	1,000 max. ※2
Still image		3,500 max. ※2
i-motion file		3,500 max. ※2
Music&Video Channel	**Downloaded program**	2
	Saved program	10 max. ※2
Kisekae-Tool		3,500 max. ※2
i-αppli		100 max. ※2

※1 Includes pre-installed data.

※2 The number of savable/registerable items may decrease depending on the data volume.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phone

SAR Certification Information

This model phone P-02B meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.622 W/kg.

It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the websites as shown on the right:

World Health Organization (WHO):	http://www.who.int/peh-emf/en/
ICNIRP:	http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC:	http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/sys/ele/index.htm
TELEC:	http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DOCOMO:	http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/sar/
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.:	http://panasonic.jp/mobile/ (In Japanese only)

* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

** The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.

*** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

European RF Exposure Information

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves.

Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR* limits for exposure to radio-frequency (RF) energy, which SAR* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.404 W/kg. While there may be differences between the SAR* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet*** the EU requirements for RF exposure.**

---

* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.

** The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.

*** Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

Declaration of Conformity

CE0168

The product "P-02B" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2. The Declaration of Conformity can be found on http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html.

※The European RTTE approval of this product is limited to the use of the P-02B handset, Battery Pack and FOMA AC Adapter for Global use (100 to 240 V AC) only. Other accessories are not part of the approval.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.
  Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
  (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

This model phone meets the U.S. government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

Your wireless phone contains a radio transmitter and receiver. Your phone is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The exposure standard for wireless mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.* Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a wireless base station antenna, the lower the output.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the U.S. government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed in various positions and locations (for example, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model phone as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.551 W/kg, and when worn on the body in a holster or carry case, is 0.493 W/kg. (Body-worn measurements differ among phone models, depending upon available accessories and FCC requirements). While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the U.S. government requirement.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model phone with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. SAR information on this model phone is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section at http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/fccid/ after search on FCC ID UCE209022A.

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory designated for this product or when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 1.5 cm from the body.

---

* In the United States, the SAR limit for wireless mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kg (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. SAR values may vary depending upon national reporting requirements and the network band.

Important Safety Information

AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a 'flight mode' or similar feature consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15 cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

For other Medical Devices:

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

Export Administration Regulations

This product and its accessories might be covered by the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). To export this product and its accessories, take the required measures on your responsibility and at your expenses. For details on the procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

Intellectual Property Right

Copyrights and Portrait Rights

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software programs downloaded from websites on the Internet, or images shot by the cameras of this product without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.
Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

Trademarks

- "FOMA", "i-mode", "i-αppli", "i-motion", "Deco-mail", "Chara-den", "ToruCa", "mopera", "WORLD CALL", "Dual Network", "i-Channel", "DCMX", "Security Scan", "i-area", "WORLD WING", "Public mode", "OFFICEED", "2in1", "docomo STYLE series", and the logos of "FOMA", "i-mode", "i-αppli", "iC", and "Music&Video Channel" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DOCOMO, INC.

- "Catch Phone (Call waiting service)" is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Free Dial logo mark is a registered trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- McAfee® is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Inc., in the US and other countries.
- NAVIDIAL and NAVIDIAL logo mark are trademarks of NTT Communications Corporation.
- Microsoft®, Windows®, and Windows Vista® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Windows Media® is either a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2009 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
  JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- microSDHC logo is a trademark of SD-3C, LLC.

- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.

- "Speed selector" is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- 使いかたナビ® is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- "VIERA®" is a registered trademark of Panasonic Corporation.
- Java and all Java based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™ Mascot Capsule® is a trademark of HI CORPORATION.
- Napster is a registered trademark of Napster, LLC. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.

- Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.

Others

- This product contains NetFront Browser, NetFront Document Viewer and NetFront Sync Client of ACCESS CO., LTD.
  ACCESS, the ACCESS logo, and NetFront are registered trademarks or trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and/or other countries.
  Copyright © 2009 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.
- This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.
- IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.
  The IrDA Feature Trademark is owned by the Infrared Data Association and used under license therefrom.

- Contains Adobe® Flash® Lite® and Adobe Reader® Mobile technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated.
  Adobe Flash Lite Copyright © 2003-2009 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
  Adobe Reader Mobile Copyright © 1993-2009 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
  Adobe, Adobe Reader, Flash, and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

Powered by ADOBE® FLASH®

- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
- FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- “CROSS YOU” is a trademark of Sony Corporation.
- Google and Google Map for Mobile are trademarks of Google Inc.
- This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc.
  For more details, see “readme.txt” in the “GPL・LGPL等について” folder on the bundled CD-ROM. (“readme.txt” is only available in Japanese version.)
- “Text Profiler” is trademark of OMRON Corporation.
- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by NTT DOCOMO, INC. is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- This product is loaded with Bluetooth™ Stack for Embedded Systems Spec 2.0 by Toshiba Corp.
- MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.
- This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
  (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard (“MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video”) and/or
  (ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video.
  No license is granted or implied for any other use.
  Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C.
  See http://www.mpegla.com.
- Copyright 2001 Seiko Epson Corporation.
  All Rights Reserved. PRINT Image Matching is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.
  The PRINT Image Matching logo is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.

PRINT Image Matching™

- This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.
- This product uses GestureTek’s technology.
  Copyright © 2006-2010, GestureTek, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
- The abbreviations used for respective operating systems (Japanese version) in this manual are as shown below:
  Windows Vista is the abbreviation of Windows Vista® (Home Basic, Home Premium, Business, Enterprise, and Ultimate).
  Windows XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.
  Windows 2000 is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.
- Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device (“WM-DRM”) to protect the integrity of their content (“Secure Content”) so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content (“WM-DRM Software”). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content (“Secure Content Owners”) may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software’s right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software’s ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.
- “ケータイTOOL＜辞書＞ (KEITAI TOOL <Dictionary>)” pre-installed in this product uses “English-Japanese/Japanese-English/Japanese dictionaries of Gakken Co., LTD.”.

Index

A

- **AC adapter** 19
- **After-sales services** 84
- **Alarm** 75
- **Album-touch** 62
- **Antenna** 5
- **Area mail** 51
- **AUTO-GPS** 59
- **Auto-sort** 50
- **Available services overseas** 47

B

- **Back cover** 5
- **Backlight** 32
- **Bar code reader** 75
- **Battery level** 22
- **Battery pack**
  - Attaching/removing 18
  - Charging 19
- **Bluetooth function** 80
- **Bookmark** 56

C

- **Calendar** 74
- **Call/charging indicator** 4
- **Caller ID notification** 41
- **Call forwarding service** 45
- **Call setting without ID** 38
- **Call waiting service** 45
- **Camera** 60
  - Shooting still images/moving pictures 61
  - Viewing still images/moving pictures after shooting 62
- **Camera-touch** 61
- **Channel setting** 64
- **Character entry** 28
  - Line feed 28
  - Pictograms 28
  - Smiley 28
  - Symbols 28
- **Charging** 19
- **Charging terminal** 5
- **Check new messages** 50
- **Connector terminal** 4
- **Copyrights** 101

D

- **Deco-mail** 49
- **Decome-Anime** 49
- **Desktop holder** 19
- **Desktop icon** 23
- **Display** 4, 22
- **Display setting** 32

E

- **Early warning “Area Mail”** 51
- **Earphone** 4
- **Earpiece** 4
- **Earpiece volume** 42
- **English display** 21
- **Export administration regulations** 100

F

- **FeliCa** 5, 72, 81
  - Osaifu-Keitai 72
- **Finder display** 60
- **Flash** 5
- **Folder jump function** 62
- **FOMA antenna** 5
- **FOMA card** 18
- **Font size setting** 33
- **Full browser** 55
- **Function list** 90
- **Function menu** 27

G

- **GPS** 57

H

- Holding 40

I

- i-αppli 69
- IC card lock 37
- iC communication 81
- i-Channel 57
- i-concier 73
- Illumination 34
- i-mode 54
- i-mode fault diagnosis site 85
- i-mode mail 48
  - Compose 48
  - Receive 50
  - Reply 50
  - Send 48
- i-mode password 35
- i-motion 71
- i-motion player 62, 71
- Infrared communication 81
- Infrared data port 5, 81
- Initialize 39
- Initial setting 20
- Inside camera 4
- Intellectual property right 101
- International calls 41
- International roaming 47
- i-Widget 69

K

- Key lock 37
- Keypad sound 32
- Kisekae tool 34

L

- Light sensor 4
- Lock all 37

M

- Machi-chara 33
- Mail 48
- Main menu 26
- Main specifications 96
- Making a call 40
- Making a videophone call 40
- Manner mode 31
- Map 57
- Map application 58
- Menu icon 26
- Menu icon setting 33
- Microphone 4
- microSD card 77
  - Back up/restore 79
  - Copy 79
  - Format 78
  - Inserting/removing 77
- Motion control 23
- Movie 71
- Movie player 71
- MUSIC player 68
- MUSIC player display 68
- Music&Video channel 67

N

- Navigation displays 24
- Network security code 35
- Network services 44
- Notification icon 23
- Numeric keys 4

O

- Omakase lock 37
- Options 89
- Original 31
- Osaifu-Keitai 72
- Out-of-service-area indication 22
- Outside camera 5
- Overseas use 47
- Own number 21

P

- Part names and functions 4
- Pedometer 76
- Personal data lock 37
- Phonebook
  - Add to phonebook 52
  - Delete data 53
  - Edit phonebook 53

Search phonebook.................... 40
Photo light...................................... 5
Picture viewer 62
PIN1 code 36
PIN1 code entry set 36
PIN2 code 36
Pointer 55
Portrait rights............................ 101
Position location.......................... 58
Power on/off 20
Power saver mode 32
Public mode (Drive mode) 42
Public mode (Power off).............. 43
PUK (PIN unblock code) 36

Q

QR code.. 75

R

Radio waves reception level....... 22
Received calls 41
Receiving a call............................ 42
Receiving a videophone call 42
Record message 43
Redial.. 41
Reject unknown 38
Remote reset................................. 39
Reset settings 39
Ring volume 30

S

SAR 98
Scanning function 88
Schedule....................................... 74
Screen memo 56
Security codes 35
Security scan function (Scanning function)...................... 88
Select language 21
Select ring tone............................. 30
Services available for FOMA terminal.. 46
Simple menu 26
Site access 54
SMS... 51
Software update............................ 86
Speaker... 5
Specific absorption rate.............. 98
Speed selector 25
Stand-by display 26
Status icon 22
Strap hole.. 5

T

Terminal security code................ 35
Timer recording 66
ToruCa 72
Touch panel.........................4, 61, 62
Trademarks 101
Troubleshooting........................... 82
TV timer 66

U

UIM 18
Update (Pattern data) 88

V

Vibrator... 31
Video... 66
Video recording 65
View blind...................................... 33
Viewer display.............................. 65
Voice mail service......................... 45

W

Warranty 84
WORLD CALL 41
WORLD WING............................... 47

Numerics

1Seg 63
1Seg antenna 5

Access the following for checking or changing the contents of your contract, or for applying to respective services, and asking for related documents:

From i-mode i Menu ▶ お客様サポート (User support) ▶ お申込・お手続き (Applications/Procedures) ▶ 各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/procedures) **Packet communication charges free**

From PC My docomo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ▶ 各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/procedures)

- ｉMenu and My docomo are available in Japanese only.
- You will need your "network ID" for the access from i-mode.
- No packet communication charges are incurred for the access from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur charges.
- You will need your "docomo ID/password" for the access from a PC.
- If you do not have or you have forgotten your "network ID" or "docomo ID/password", contact the docomo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.
- You may not be able to access the site depending on the details of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access the site due to system maintenance, etc.

Using mobile phone with your manners!

When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

In the following cases, be certain to turn off the power.

■Where use is prohibited

- Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA terminal in airplanes, in hospitals and around priority seat in a train, etc.

In the following cases, be certain to set Public mode.

■While driving

- Using the mobile phone in your hand while driving is subject to punishment.

■When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues

Respect the privacy.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

An Environment Protection Program by DOCOMO

Simplified Version of the Manual

We, the publisher, have edited the Japanese Instruction Manual so that the descriptions of basic operational procedures for respective functions are simplified, and as a result, have succeeded to reduce the number of sheets of paper used. You can refer to "使いかたナビ (Guide)" (in Japanese only) that comes with the FOMA terminal, and the DOCOMO website for functions frequently used, and more detailed descriptions.

Collection and Recycling of Mobile Phones

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

To carry out the protection of environment and the reuse of precious resources, we at mobile phone and PHS carriers collect your disused mobile phones, batteries, or chargers for recycling to a shop having the mark at left, regardless of brand names or makers. Kindly take your disused ones to a docomo Shop nearby.

General inquiries
<docomo Information Center>

0120-005-250 (toll free)
* Service available in English, Portuguese, Chinese, Spanish, and Korean.
* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

■From DOCOMO mobile phones
(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 151 (toll free)
* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■From land-line phones
(In Japanese only)

0120-800-000 (toll free)
* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

■From DOCOMO mobile phones
(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 113 (toll free)
* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■From land-line phones
(In Japanese only)

0120-800-000 (toll free)
* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

●Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

●For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo Shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site.

NTT DOCOMO website http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/
i-mode site i Menu ▶ お客様サポート (User support) ▶ ドコモショップ (docomo Shop) (In Japanese only)

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas
<docomo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)

■From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code for the country you stay at -81-3-5366-3114* (toll free)
* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※ If you use P-02B, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114
(to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

■From land-line phones <Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number -800-0120-0151*
* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay at.

※ For international call access codes for major countries and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to the DOCOMO International Services website.

Failures encountered overseas
<Network Support and Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)

■From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code for the country you stay at -81-3-6718-1414* (toll free)
* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※ If you use P-02B, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414
(to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

■From land-line phones <Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number -800-5931-8600*
* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay at.

※ For international call access codes for major countries and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to the DOCOMO International Services website.

●If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.

●If the FOMA terminal you purchased is damaged, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO after returning to Japan.

Don't forget your mobile phone ... or your manners!

When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DOCOMO, INC.
Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to a docomo service counter, a docomo agent or a recycle center.

Li-ion 00

February '10 (Edition 1.1)
3TR100241AAA
F0110-1

P-02B

Manual for PC Connection

Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal 1
Before Using Data Communication 2
Setup Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication) 5
Setup Flow for Data Communication. 5
Installing FOMA Communication Configuration File (Driver) 7
Preparing Bluetooth Communication . . . . ‹Dial-up Communication Service› 11
DOCOMO Connection Manager 13
Before Installing DOCOMO Connection Manager 14
Installing DOCOMO Connection Manager. 15
Starting DOCOMO Connection Manager. 18
Setting Dial-up Network 19
Making Dial-up Connection 34
AT Command 37
AT Command List 38

About Manual for PC Connection

This manual gives you the explanations of details required for having data communication with your P-02B, and installing “FOMA communication configuration file”/“DOCOMO Connection Manager” within the CD-ROM on your personal computer assuming that you are using the one that comes with Windows Vista.
Some procedures and displays may differ depending on your operating environment.

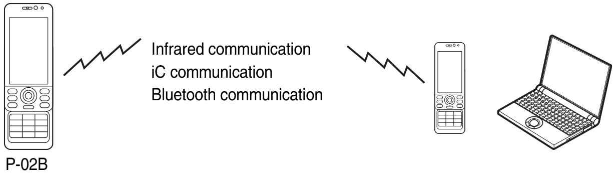
Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal

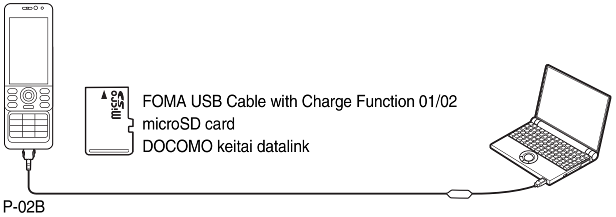
The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer are classified as data transfer (OBEX™ communication), packet communication, and 64K data communication. The FOMA terminal is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- **To perform the packet communication overseas, perform it via the IP connection. (You cannot perform the packet communication via the PPP connection.)**
- **64K data communication is not available overseas.**

Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

You can exchange data files such as images, music files, Phonebook entries and mail messages with another FOMA terminal or a personal computer.





Packet Communication

This communication system requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Best effort system with 7.2 Mbps of maximum download speed and 2.0 Mbps of maximum upload speed)※ It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service “mopera U”.

Packet communication is available by configuring settings after connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, and is suitable for using applications which require the high-speed communication.

To carry out the settings and connection, see page 5 and after.

※The maximum speed is based on the technical specification. The actual communication speed varies depending on the network congestion state and the communication environment. The communication speed might be lowered when you connect the FOMA terminal to an access point which does not support HIGH-SPEED or the terminal is outside the FOMA High-Speed Area, or when you use the device which does not support High-Speed such as DOCOMO’s PDA “sigmarion Ⅲ”.

- **The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet websites having many images or downloading data files.**

64K Data Communication

This communication system requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, you can execute communication.

To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service “mopera U”, or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point. To carry out the settings and connection, see page 5 and after.

- **The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.**

Continued to Next Page

Information

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support the FAX communication.
- You can perform data communications by connecting the FOMA terminal with DOCOMO’s PDA “sigmarion Ⅲ”.

Before Using Data Communication

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.
You can use the DOCOMO Internet access service, “mopera U”. To use “mopera U”, subscription (charged) is required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which supports packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- **You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.**
- **For the service contents and connection method of “mopera”, refer to the “mopera” website (in Japanese only):**
  http://www.mopera.net/mopera/index.html

About user authentication for accessing network

User authentication (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In that case, enter your ID and password on the communication software (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

To use the FirstPass supporting site from a browser on your personal computer, you need to have FirstPass (user certificate) for access to authentication. Download the FirstPass PC software from the DOCOMO website, and then install it and establish the settings on your personal computer.
For details, refer to the DOCOMO website.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication using the FOMA terminal in Japan, the following conditions are required:

- **The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).**
- **When connecting using Bluetooth communication, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2 or Ver. 2.0+EDR.**
- **The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.**
- **Within the FOMA service area**
- **For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.**
- **For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.**

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model When using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option): USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1/2.0 compliant) When using Bluetooth communication: Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2 or Ver. 2.0+EDR compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile) Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, high color 16 bits or more recommended.
OS	Windows Vista, Windows XP, Windows 2000 (Japanese version in each)
Memory requirements	Windows Vista: 512 Mbytes or more Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more Windows 2000: 64 Mbytes or more (Japanese version in each)
Hard disk space size	Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more ●Unused memory space of 10 Mbytes or more for "DOCOMO Connection Manager"

- For the latest information about the operating environment, refer to the DOCOMO website.
- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.
- The recommended environment that the Menu operates is Microsoft® Internet Explorer 7.0 or later.※ When the Menu does not appear after you set the CD-ROM, operate as follows:
  <For Windows Vista>
  Refer to the CD-ROM from "コンピュータ (Computer)", then double-click "index.html".
  <For Windows XP or Windows 2000>
  Refer to the CD-ROM from "マイコンピュータ (My computer)", then double-click "index.html".
  ※For Windows XP or Windows 2000, the recommended environment is Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or later.

■When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer

An alert message might appear on the display. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can proceed without problems.
Click "はい (Yes)".

Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software are required besides the FOMA terminal and personal computer:

· **FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option)**※
· **Provided "P-02B CD-ROM"**

※For USB connection

Information

- Use a dedicated FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 or FOMA USB Cable. The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.

Connect FOMA Terminal to Other Devices

The following three ways are available for connecting the FOMA terminal to another device:

Use FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option). (See page 6)

This way of connection applies to all communication systems such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- **Set “USB mode setting” to “Communication mode” for data communication.**
  Operate “MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶USB mode setting▶Communication mode”.
- **You need to install the FOMA communication configuration file (driver) before use.**

Use Bluetooth Communication

Connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal. (See page 11)

This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

- **When you perform data communication by using Bluetooth function, the high speed communication is applied to the FOMA terminal. However, you may not be able to communicate at the maximum speed, because of the limit of communication speed of Bluetooth function.**
- **Use a Bluetooth linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth device maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth device maker for how to install and to set up.**

Use Infrared Communication

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA terminal and another FOMA terminal, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared communication function.

This applies to data transfer only.

Setup Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

When you use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), install the FOMA communication configuration file.

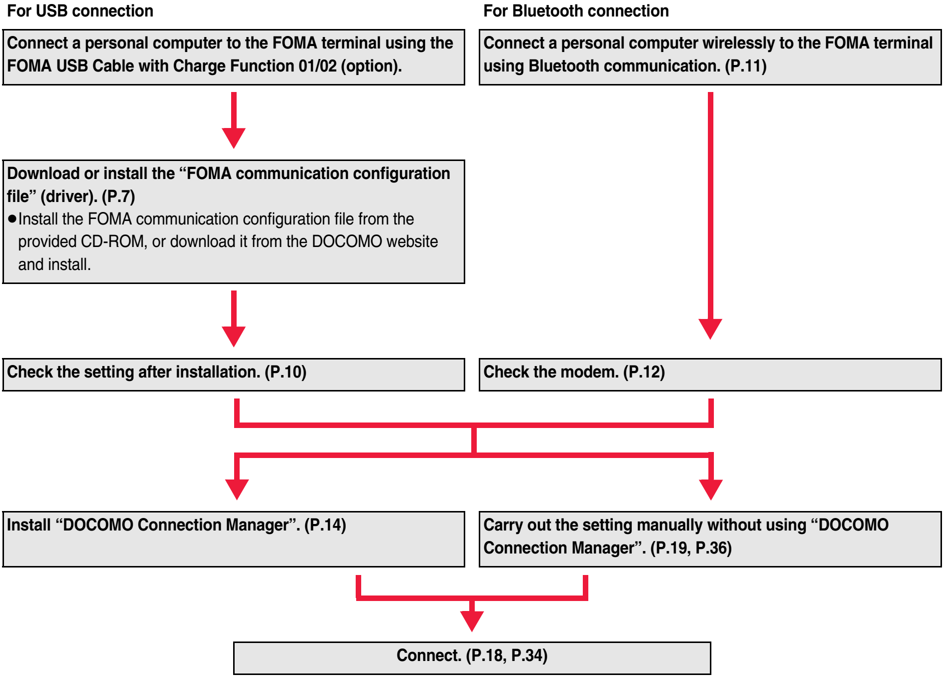
Download or install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver). (See page 7)

- Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM, or download it from the DOCOMO website and install.

Data transfer

Setup Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a setup flow for packet communication or 64K data communication.



For USB connection

Connect a personal computer to the FOMA terminal using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

Download or install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver). (P.7)

- Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM, or download it from the DOCOMO website and install.

Check the setting after installation. (P.10)

For Bluetooth connection

Connect a personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication. (P.11)

Check the modem. (P.12)

Install “DOCOMO Connection Manager”. (P.14)

Carry out the setting manually without using “DOCOMO Connection Manager”. (P.19, P.36)

Connect. (P.18, P.34)

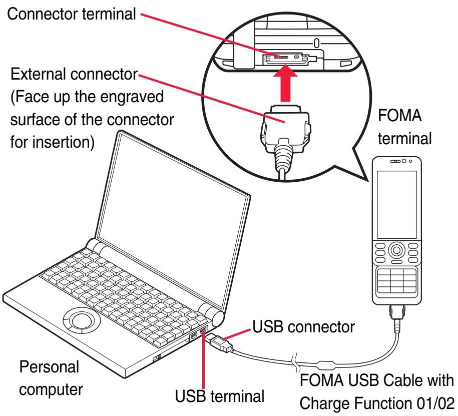
■Provided “P-02B CD-ROM”

When performing packet communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02, install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver) from the provided “P-02B CD-ROM” onto the personal computer. You are advised to install “DOCOMO Connection Manager” which enables you to easily set up the APN or dial-up for communication.

Connecting PC and the FOMA Terminal

The following steps explain how to connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

1 Check the direction of the connector terminal of the FOMA terminal, then straight insert the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 until it clicks.


Connector terminal
External connector (Face up the engraved surface of the connector for insertion)
FOMA terminal
USB connector
Personal computer
USB terminal
FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

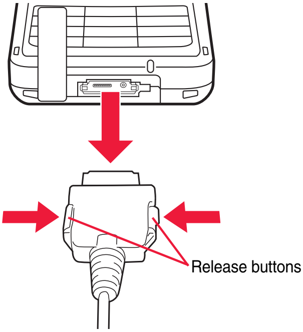
2 Connect the USB connector of the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 to the USB terminal of the personal computer.

Information

- Do not forcibly insert the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02. Malfunction may result. Insert each connector in the correct direction at the correct angle; otherwise, you will fail connection. When the direction and angle are correct, you can insert a connector smoothly without the strong force. If you fail to insert a connector, check its shape and direction once more without inserting a connector forcibly.
- Use a dedicated FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02. (The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.)
- Symbol “🔌” appears on the FOMA terminal when the FOMA terminal recognizes the connection with the personal computer after you install the FOMA communication configuration file (driver) for packet communication or 64K data communication. Before you install the FOMA communication configuration file (driver), the FOMA terminal does not recognize the connection with the personal computer, and symbol “🔌” does not appear.

■Removing

1. **While holding down the release buttons of the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02, straight pull out the connector.**
2. **Pull out the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 from the USB terminal of the personal computer.**



Information

- Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 forcibly. Malfunction may result.
- Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 during data communication. Erroneous operation or malfunction of the personal computer or FOMA terminal, or loss of data could result.
- Do not connect/disconnect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 in succession. Once you connect the cable, wait for a while, then disconnect it and vice versa.

Installing FOMA Communication Configuration File (Driver)

Installing the FOMA communication configuration file (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA terminal to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) for the first time.

- **When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, you do not need to install the FOMA communication configuration file (driver).**
- **Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**
- **End all the programs resident on your personal computer before installing the FOMA communication configuration file (driver).**

For Windows Vista

1 Connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 to the FOMA terminal. (See page 6)

2 Start Windows, then set the provided “P-02B CD-ROM” into your personal computer.

3 Close the “P-02B CD-ROM” display.

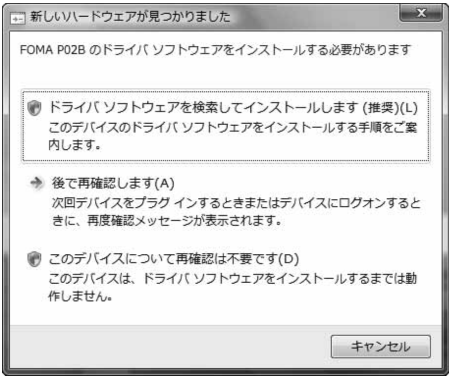
- This display automatically appears when you set “P-02B CD-ROM” into your personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In that case, go to step 4.
- If this display appears during installation of the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver), close the display.

4 Turn the power to the FOMA terminal on, then connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 connected to the FOMA terminal to the personal computer.

5 Start installation.

A pop-up message “新しいハードウェアが見つかりました (New hardware was found)” appears for a few seconds from the indicator on the task bar, then the display on the right appears.

Click “ドライバ ソフトウェアを検索してインストールします（推奨）[Search the driver software, and install it (Recommend)]”, and click “続行 (Continue)”.



FOMA P02B のドライバ ソフトウェアをインストールする必要があります

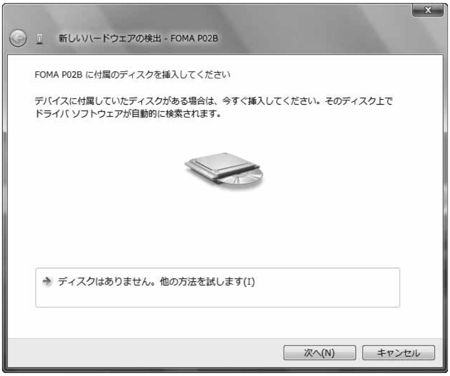
ドライバ ソフトウェアを検索してインストールします (推奨)(L)
このデバイスのドライバ ソフトウェアをインストールする手順をご案内します。

後で再確認します(A)
次回デバイスをプラグ インするときまたはデバイスにログオンするときに、再度確認メッセージが表示されます。

このデバイスについて再確認は不要です(D)
このデバイスは、ドライバ ソフトウェアをインストールするまでは動作しません。

6 Click “次へ (Next)”.

Search starts, and all the four “FOMA communication configuration files” (driver) are installed.



FOMA P02B に付属のディスクを挿入してください

デバイスに付属していたディスクがある場合は、今すぐ挿入してください。そのディスク上でドライバ ソフトウェアが自動的に検索されます。

ディスクはありません。他の方法を試します(I)

Continued to Next Page

7 Click “閉じる (Close)”.

After the installation of all the “FOMA communication configuration files” (driver) is completed, a pop-up message “デバイスを使用する準備ができました。デバイス ドライバ ソフトウェアが正しくインストールされました。(The system is ready to use the device. The device driver software was installed correctly.)” appears for a few seconds from the indicator on the task bar.

For Windows XP

1 Connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 to the FOMA terminal. (See page 6)

2 Start Windows, then set the provided “P-02B CD-ROM” into your personal computer.

3 Close the “P-02B CD-ROM” display.

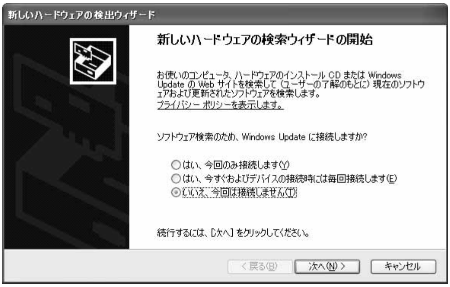
- This display automatically appears when you set “P-02B CD-ROM” into your personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In that case, go to step 4.
- If this display appears during installation of the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver), close the display.

4 Turn the power to the FOMA terminal on, then connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 connected to the FOMA terminal to the personal computer.

5 Start installation.

A pop-up message “新しいハードウェアが見つかりました (New hardware was found)” appears for a few seconds from the indicator on the task bar, then the display on the right appears.
Select “いいえ、今回は接続しません (No, do not connect now)” and click “次へ (Next)”.

- This display may not appear depending on your personal computer.



新しいハードウェアの検出ウィザード

新しいハードウェアの検索ウィザードの開始

お使いのコンピュータ、ハードウェアのインストール CD または Windows Update の Web サイトを検索して (ユーザーの了解のもとに) 現在のソフトウェアおよび更新されたソフトウェアを検索します。

プライバシー ポリシーを表示します。

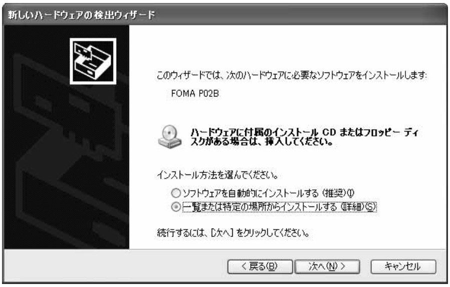
ソフトウェア検索のため、Windows Update に接続しますか?

○ はい、今回のみ接続します(Y)
○ はい、今すぐおよびデバイスの接続時には毎回接続します(E)
● いいえ、今回は接続しません(T)

続行するには、[次へ] をクリックしてください。

6 Select how to install.

Select “一覧または特定の場所からインストールする（詳細）[Install from the list or a specific place (details)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.



新しいハードウェアの検出ウィザード

このウィザードでは、次のハードウェアに必要なソフトウェアをインストールします:

FOMA P02B

ハードウェアに付属のインストール CD またはフロッピー ディスクがある場合は、挿入してください。

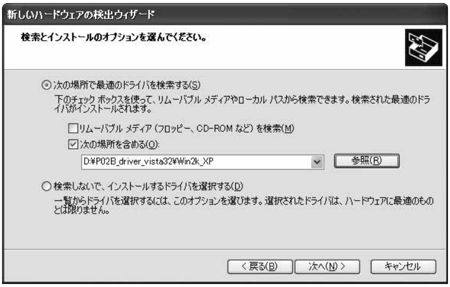
インストール方法を選んでください。

○ ソフトウェアを自動的にインストールする (推奨)(I)
● 一覧または特定の場所からインストールする (詳細)(S)

続行するには、[次へ] をクリックしてください。

7 Specify the folder you want to search for.

Select “次の場所で最適のドライバを検索する (Search the place below for the appropriate driver)”, and uncheck “リムーバブルメディア（フロッピー、CD-ROMなど）を検索 [Search the removable media (floppy disk, CD-ROM, etc.)]”.
Then check “次の場所を含める (Include the place below)”.
Click “参照 (Browse)”; specify “<CD-ROM drive name>:¥P02B_driver_vista32¥Win2k_XP”; then click “次へ (Next)”.
(The CD-ROM drive name varies depending on your personal computer.)



新しいハードウェアの検出ウィザード

検索とインストールのオプションを選んでください。

● 次の場所で最適のドライバを検索する(S)

下のチェック ボックスを使って、リムーバブル メディアやローカル パスから検索できます。検索された最適のドライバがインストールされます。

☐ リムーバブル メディア (フロッピー、CD-ROM など) を検索(M)
☑ 次の場所を含める(O):

D:¥P02B_driver_vista32¥Win2k_XP

○ 検索しないで、インストールするドライバを選択する(D)

一覧からドライバを選択するには、このオプションを選びます。選択されたドライバは、ハードウェアに最適のものとは限りません。

Continued to Next Page

8 Click “完了 (Complete)”.

All the four “FOMA communication configuration files” (driver) are installed.
After you complete the installation of all the “FOMA communication configuration files” (driver), a pop-up message “新しいハードウェアがインストールされ、使用準備ができました。(New hardware was installed, and the system is ready.)” appears for a few seconds from the indicator on the task bar.

For Windows 2000

1 Connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 to the FOMA terminal. (See page 6)

2 Start Windows, then set the provided “P-02B CD-ROM” into your personal computer.

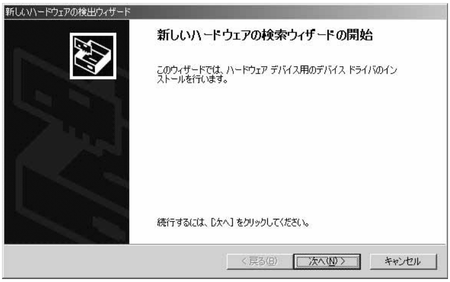
3 Close the “P-02B CD-ROM” display.

- This display automatically appears when you set “P-02B CD-ROM” into your personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In that case, go to step 4.
- If this display appears during installation of the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver), close the display.

4 Turn the power to the FOMA terminal on, then connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 connected to the FOMA terminal to the personal computer.

5 Start installation.

Click “次へ (Next)”.



新しいハードウェアの検索ウィザードの開始

このウィザードでは、ハードウェア デバイス用のデバイス ドライバのインストールを行います。

続行するには、[次へ] をクリックしてください。

6 Select “デバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨）[Search for the appropriate driver for the device (recommended)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

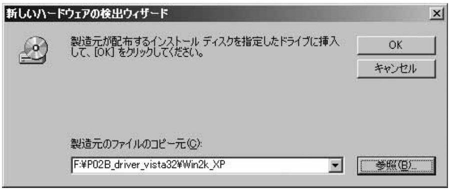
- “USB DEVICE” may appear depending on your personal computer.

7 Select “場所を指定 (Specify a place)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

8 Specify the folder you want to search for.

The folder name is “<CD-ROM drive name>: ¥P02B_driver_vista32¥Win2k_XP”.
After specifying the folder you want to search for, click “OK”.
(The CD-ROM drive name varies depending on your personal computer.)

- The driver is common to Windows XP.



製造元が配布するインストール ディスクを指定したドライブに挿入して、[OK] をクリックしてください。

製造元のファイルのコピー元(C):
F:¥P02B_driver_vista32¥Win2k_XP

9 Confirm the driver name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

“FOMA P02B” is displayed here.

- “USB DEVICE” may appear depending on your personal computer.

10 Click “完了 (Complete)”.

All the four “FOMA communication configuration files” (driver) are installed.

Confirm Installed FOMA Communication Configuration File (Driver)

Confirm that the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver) is installed correctly.

1 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)” ▶Open “システムとメンテナンス (System and maintenance)”**

<For Windows XP>
“スタート (Start)”→Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”
→“パフォーマンスとメンテナンス (Performance and maintenance)”→Open “システム (System)”.
<For Windows 2000>
“スタート (Start)”→“設定 (Setting)”→Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”→Open “システム (System)”.

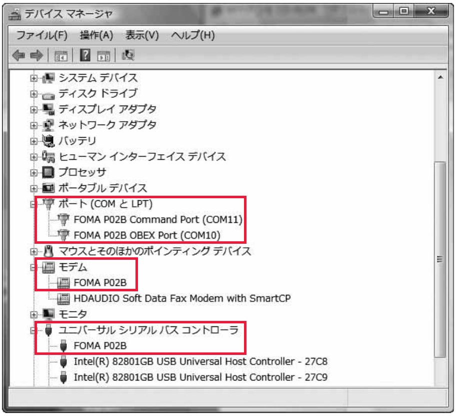
2 **Open “ハードウェアとデバイスを表示 (Show hardwares and devices)” ▶Click “続行 (Continue)”.**

<For Windows XP, Windows 2000>
Click the “ハードウェア (Hardware)” tab→ Click “デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)”.

3 **Click each device, then confirm the installed FOMA communication configuration file (driver) names.**

Confirm that all FOMA communication configuration file (driver) names are displayed under “ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]”, “モデム (Modem)”, and “ユニバーサル シリアル バス コントローラ (Universal serial bus controller)”.

- ●The COM port number varies depending on your personal computer.


デバイス マネージャ
ファイル(F)
操作(A)
表示(V)
ヘルプ(H)
システム デバイス
ディスク ドライブ
ディスプレイ アダプタ
ネットワーク アダプタ
バッテリ
ヒューマン インターフェイス デバイス
プロセッサ
ポータブル デバイス
ポート (COM と LPT)
FOMA P02B Command Port (COM11)
FOMA P02B OBEX Port (COM10)
マウスとそのほかのポインティング デバイス
モデム
FOMA P02B
HDAUDIO Soft Data Fax Modem with SmartCP
モニタ
ユニバーサル シリアル バス コントローラ
FOMA P02B
Intel(R) 82801GB USB Universal Host Controller - 27C8
Intel(R) 82801GB USB Universal Host Controller - 27C9

The following drivers are installed by installation of the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver):

Device name	FOMA communication configuration file (driver) name
ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]	· FOMA P02B Command Port · FOMA P02B OBEX Port
モデム (Modem)	· FOMA P02B
<For Windows Vista> ユニバーサル シリアル バス コントローラ (Universal serial bus controller) <For Windows XP, Windows 2000> USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ [USB (Universal Serial Bus) controller]	· FOMA P02B

Uninstall FOMA Communication Configuration File (Driver)

When uninstalling the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver) is necessary (such as when upgrading the version), perform the operation below.

- **●Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**

1 **If the FOMA terminal is connected to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), disconnect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02.**

Continued to Next Page

2 “⊞ [スタート (Start)]”▶“コントロールパネル (Control panel)”▶Open “プログラムのアンインストール (Uninstall programs)”.

<For Windows XP>
“スタート (Start)”→“コントロールパネル (Control panel)”→Open “プログラムの追加と削除 (Add and delete programs)”.
<For Windows 2000>
“スタート (Start)”→“設定 (Setting)”→“コントロールパネル (Control panel)”
→Open “アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete applications)”.

3 Select “FOMA P02B USB” and click “アンインストールと変更 (Uninstall and change)”, then click “続行 (Continue)”.

<For Windows XP, Windows 2000>
Select “FOMA P02B USB” and click “変更と削除 (Change and delete)”.

4 Click “OK”.

5 Click “はい (Yes)” to restart Windows.

The uninstallation is then completed.

- If you click “いいえ (No)”, restart Windows manually.

Information

- If you remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 from the personal computer or click the “キャンセル (Cancel)” button to stop installation while installing the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver), the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver) may not be installed correctly. In that case, execute “P02B_un.exe”※ on “P-02B CD-ROM” to delete the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver), and then install the files again.

※Execute “P02B_un.exe” in the following folders:
Windows Vista 32 bit version: “P02B_driver_vista32” → “WinVista32”
Windows Vista 64 bit version: “P02B_driver_vista64” → “WinVista64”
Windows XP, Windows 2000: “P02B_driver_vista32” → “Win2k_XP”

<Dial-up Communication Service>
Preparing Bluetooth Communication

You can make data communication by connecting a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer wirelessly to your FOMA terminal.

Connect to Personal Computer for the First Time

To connect a personal computer to the FOMA terminal for the first time, register the personal computer to the FOMA terminal.

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Accept dialup devices

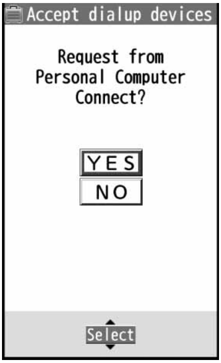
- To cancel, press MENU(Quit) in standby. When no connection is made for five minutes in standby, the connection is automatically released.
- During standby, “ᛒ (blue)” lights.

2 Search and register the Bluetooth device from the personal computer.

- Register the device from the personal computer while the FOMA terminal is in standby.
- Refer to the operating manual of your personal computer for the details of how to operate it.
(Depending on your personal computer, “探索 (search)” or “サーチ (search)” is used instead of “検索 (search)”, and “ペアリング (pairing)” is used instead of “機器登録 (register devices)”.

Continued to Next Page

3 When the display for connection request appears, select “YES”.


Accept dialup devices

Request from Personal Computer Connect?

YES
NO

4 Select the text box for a Bluetooth pass key ▶Enter the Bluetooth pass key▶Set

- ●You can enter 1 through 16 half-pitch alphanumeric characters for the Bluetooth pass key.
- ●Enter the same Bluetooth pass key for both the FOMA terminal and personal computer.

5 The personal computer is registered and a wireless connection starts.

When the connection is completed, “ᛒ (blue)” blinks.

Information

- ●You cannot place the devices using the Headset service or Hands-free service in the state of “Accept registered” while the FOMA terminal is in the state of “Accept dialup devices”.
- ●When the personal computer found multiple devices for registering the FOMA terminal on the personal computer, identify the FOMA terminal by the device name. When the personal computer found multiple devices having the same device names, identify the FOMA terminal by the device address.
- ●In the state of “Accept dialup devices”, searches are made from all the Bluetooth devices around, however, you cannot connect to any service other than the Dial-up Communication service.

■To connect to the registered personal computer

When you connect to the FOMA terminal from a registered personal computer, place “Dial-up” in the state of “Accept registered”. Then you can make a connection from the personal computer to the FOMA terminal by operating from the personal computer. You can connect even in the state of “Accept dialup devices”.

Confirm the Modem

Before setting communication, confirm the name and COM port number of the modem used for connecting the dial-up service.

1 “⊞ [スタート (Start)]”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)” ▶Open “システムとメンテナンス (System and maintenance)”.

<For Windows XP>
“スタート (Start)”→Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)” →“パフォーマンスとメンテナンス (Performance and maintenance)”→Open “システム (System)”.
<For Windows 2000>
“スタート (Start)”→“設定 (Setting)”→Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”→Open “システム (System)”.

2 Open “ハードウェアとデバイスを表示 (Show hardwares and devices)” ▶Click “続行 (Continue)”.

<For Windows XP, Windows 2000>
Click the “ハードウェア (Hardware)” tab→Click “デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)”.

3 Click each device, then confirm the modem name or COM port number.

The modem name or COM port number is displayed under “ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]” and “モデム (Modem)”.

Have Dial-up Communication Service Closed

You can close the Dial-up Communication service that is connected.

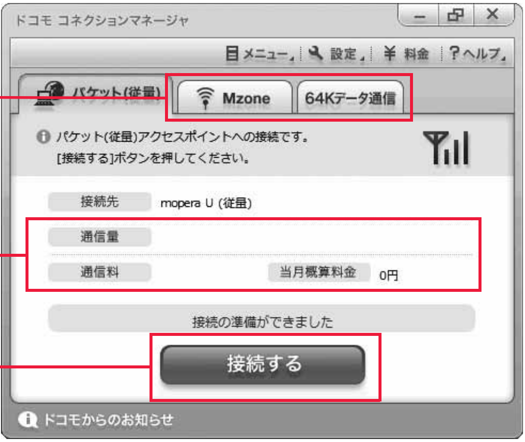
1. **MENU▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Device list**

2. **Select the Bluetooth device that is connected.**

3. **Dial-up▶YES**
   The Dial-up Communication service is closed.

DOCOMO Connection Manager

“DOCOMO Connection Manager” is a convenient software program to perform flat-rate data communication and volume charging data communication. It enables you to sign up for “mopera U” and easily make PC settings according to your contract situation.
It also enables you to check the estimate data traffic and usage amount with the charge counter function.



パケット(従量)アクセスポイントへの接続です。
[接続する]ボタンを押してください。

接続先 mopera U (従量)

当月概算料金 0円

接続の準備ができました

It is not displayed in initial setting. For details, refer to “ヘルプ (help)” of “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.

Charge counter

Connect/Disconnect button

This manual explains how to install “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.
To access the Internet by using a terminal, you need to contract with a Internet service provider (such as “mopera U”) which supports the service and data communication.
For details, refer to the DOCOMO website.

■When Using Volume Charging Data Communication (including i-mode packet flat-rate service, etc.)
Note that a communication fee might become expensive when you transfer a large amount of data such as by browsing websites having many images, or by downloading data (such as application, music/movie data, updating of OS/Anti-virus software).
When you perform data communication by connecting this FOMA terminal to your personal computer via the USB cable, note that the communication is not covered by the flat-rate service of “Pake-hodai”, “Pake-hodai full”, and “Biz-hodai”.

■When Using Flat-Rate Data Plan
To use the flat-rate data plan, you need to apply for a billing plan which supports flat-rate data communication and sign a contract with the Internet service provider. For details, refer to the DOCOMO website.

■When Using “mopera”
For details on method of connection and setting, refer to the “mopera” website (in Japanese only):
http://www.mopera.net/mopera/support/index.html

Installation Flow

STEP 1 **Prepare the FOMA terminal and the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or the FOMA USB Cable (option).**

STEP 2 **Check the service contents and the contract contents with Internet service provider.**

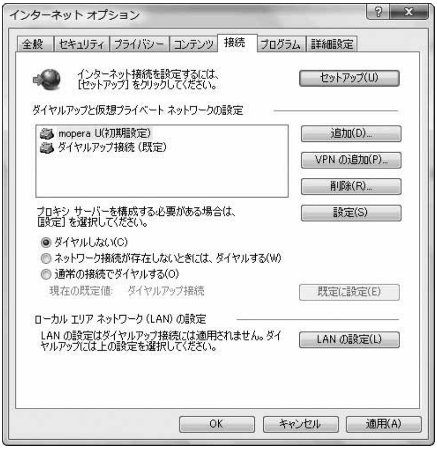
STEP 3 **When a connection software program other than “DOCOMO Connection Manager” is installed, set it not to start automatically.**

●See page 14 for using communication software other than “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.

■About Internet Explorer Settings

Before using this software program, make the setting on the “接続 (Connection)” tab of “インターネットオプション (Internet option)” of Internet Explorer to “ダイヤルしない (Not to dial)”.

1. Start Internet Explorer, and select “ツール (Tool)” → “インターネットオプション (Internet option)”.
2. Select the “接続 (Connection)” tab and select “ダイヤルしない (Not to dial)”.
3. Click “OK”.



インターネット接続を設定するには、[セットアップ] をクリックしてください。

ダイヤルアップと仮想プライベート ネットワークの設定

mopera U(初期設定)
ダイヤルアップ接続 (既定)

プロキシ サーバーを構成する必要がある場合は、[設定] を選択してください。

● ダイヤルしない(C)
○ ネットワーク接続が存在しないときには、ダイヤルする(W)
○ 通常の接続でダイヤルする(O)
現在の既定値: ダイヤルアップ接続

ローカル エリア ネットワーク (LAN) の設定

LAN の設定はダイヤルアップ接続には適用されません。ダイヤルアップには上の設定を選択してください。

Information

<Use of connection software other than “DOCOMO Connection Manager”>

●You do not simultaneously need following software programs as this software program includes the functions equivalent to them. Uninstall or set them not to start depending on your needs.

・mopera Uかんたんスタート (mopera U start up tool)
・Uかんたん接続設定ソフト (mopera U connection & setting tool)
・FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC configuration software)
・FOMAバイトカウンタ (FOMA byte counter)

When you use Mzone (public wireless LAN connection) with this software program, uninstall the following public wireless LAN connection software programs.

You cannot use Mzone when they are simultaneously installed:

・U公衆無線LANユーティリティソフト (U public wireless LAN utility software)
・ドコモ公衆無線LANユーティリティソフト (DOCOMO public wireless LAN utility software)
・ドコモ公衆無線LANユーティリティプログラム (DOCOMO public wireless LAN utility program)

Installing DOCOMO Connection Manager

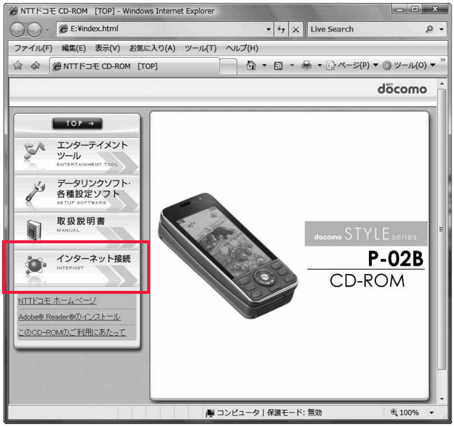
To connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings related to the communication.
Using “DOCOMO Connection Manager”, you can easily set up dial-up, communication setup optimization, and access point name (APN).

- **Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**
- **End all the running application programs.**
  End the programs resident on Windows including anti-virus software.
  (Example) Right click the icon appears on the task tray, and select “閉じる (Close)” or “終了 (Exit)”

1 Set the provided “P-02B CD-ROM” into your personal computer.

2 Click “インターネット接続 (Internet connection)”.

- If this display appears during installation of “DOCOMO Connection Manager”, close the display.

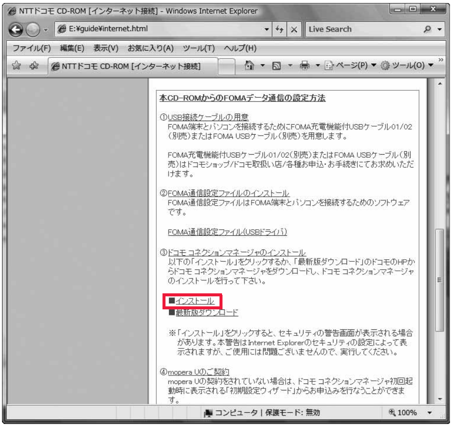

NTTドコモ CD-ROM [TOP] - Windows Internet Explorer
E:¥index.html
Live Search
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) お気に入り(A) ツール(T) ヘルプ(H)
NTTドコモ CD-ROM [TOP]
ページ(P) ツール(O)
docomo
TOP
エンターテイメントツール
ENTERTAINMENT TOOL
データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト
SETUP SOFTWARE
取扱説明書
MANUAL
インターネット接続
INTERNET
NTTドコモ ホームページ
Adobe® Reader®のインストール
このCD-ROMのご利用にあたって
docomo STYLE series
P-02B
CD-ROM
コンピュータ | 保護モード: 無効
100%

3 Click “インストール (Install)” of 操作③ (Operation ③) in “本CD-ROMからのFOMAデータ通信の設定方法 (How to set data communication of FOMA with this CD-ROM)”

▶Click “実行 (Run)”

▶Click “続行 (Continue)”.

- For Windows XP or Windows 2000, you do not need to click “続行 (Continue)”.


NTTドコモ CD-ROM [インターネット接続] - Windows Internet Explorer
E:¥guide¥internet.html
Live Search
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) お気に入り(A) ツール(T) ヘルプ(H)
NTTドコモ CD-ROM [インターネット接続]
ページ(P) ツール(O)
コンピュータ | 保護モード: 無効
100%

本CD-ROMからのFOMAデータ通信の設定方法

①USB接続ケーブルの用意
FOMA端末とパソコンを接続するためにFOMA充電機能付USBケーブル01/02（別売）またはFOMA USBケーブル（別売）を用意します。

FOMA充電機能付USBケーブル01/02（別売）またはFOMA USBケーブル（別売）はドコモショップ/ドコモ取扱い店/各種お申込・お手続きにてお求めいただけます。

②FOMA通信設定ファイルのインストール
FOMA通信設定ファイルはFOMA端末とパソコンを接続するためのソフトウェアです。

FOMA通信設定ファイル（USBドライバ）

③ドコモ コネクションマネージャのインストール
以下の「インストール」をクリックするか、「最新版ダウンロード」のドコモのHPからドコモ コネクションマネージャをダウンロードし、ドコモ コネクションマネージャのインストールを行って下さい。

■インストール
■最新版ダウンロード

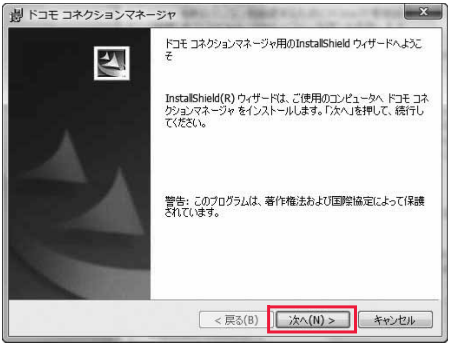
※「インストール」をクリックすると、セキュリティの警告画面が表示される場合があります。本警告はInternet Explorerのセキュリティの設定によって表示されますが、ご使用には問題ございませんので、実行してください。

④mopera Uのご契約
mopera Uの契約をされていない場合は、ドコモ コネクションマネージャ初回起動時に表示される「初期設定ウィザード」からお申込みを行なうことができます。

When MSXML6 and Wireless LAN API are not installed on the Windows XP environment, you need to install them before installing “DOCOMO Connection Manager”. When a confirmation display appears, click “Install” and install MSXML6/Wireless LAN API. When you restart Windows after installation of MSXML6/Wireless LAN API is completed, installation of “DOCOMO Connection Manager” automatically starts.

Continued to Next Page

4 Click “次へ (Next)”.

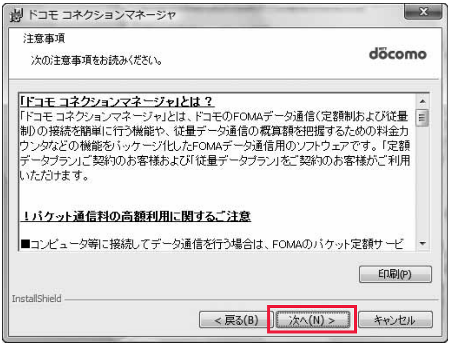

ドコモ コネクションマネージャ
< 戻る(B)
次へ(N) >
キャンセル

ドコモ コネクションマネージャ用のInstallShield ウィザードへようこそ

InstallShield(R) ウィザードは、ご使用のコンピュータへ ドコモ コネクションマネージャ をインストールします。「次へ」を押して、続行してください。

警告: このプログラムは、著作権法および国際協定によって保護されています。

5 Confirm the display precautions and click “次へ (Next)”.


ドコモ コネクションマネージャ
docomo
印刷(P)
InstallShield
< 戻る(B)
次へ(N) >
キャンセル

注意事項

次の注意事項をお読みください。

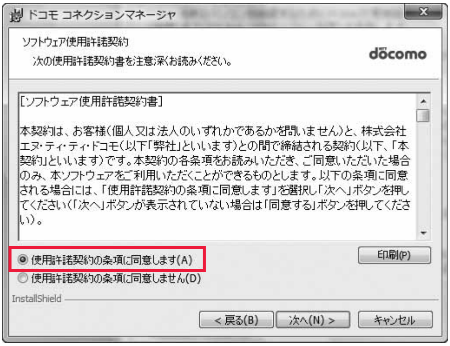
「ドコモ コネクションマネージャ」とは ?

「ドコモ コネクションマネージャ」とは、ドコモのFOMAデータ通信(定額制および従量制)の接続を簡単に行う機能や、従量データ通信の概算額を把握するための料金カウンタなどの機能をパッケージ化したFOMAデータ通信用のソフトウェアです。「定額データプラン」ご契約のお客様および「従量データプラン」をご契約のお客様がご利用いただけます。

!パケット通信料の高額利用に関するご注意

■コンピュータ等に接続してデータ通信を行う場合は、FOMAのパケット定額サービ

6 Confirm the licensing contract contents. If you agree with the contents, select “使用許諾契約の条項に同意します (Agree with the licensing contract contents)” and click “次へ (Next)”.


ドコモ コネクションマネージャ
docomo
印刷(P)
InstallShield
< 戻る(B)
次へ(N) >
キャンセル

ソフトウェア使用許諾契約

次の使用許諾契約書を注意深くお読みください。

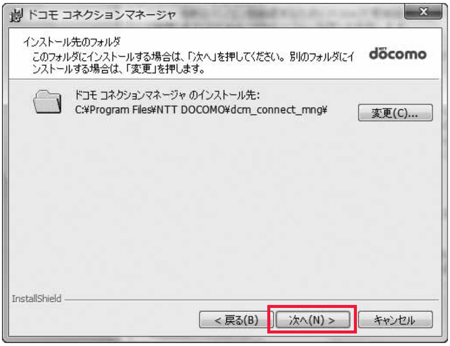
[ソフトウェア使用許諾契約書]

本契約は、お客様(個人又は法人のいずれかであるかを問いません)と、株式会社エヌ・ティ・ティ・ドコモ(以下「弊社」といいます)との間で締結される契約(以下、「本契約」といいます)です。本契約の各条項をお読みいただき、ご同意いただいた場合のみ、本ソフトウェアをご利用いただくことができるものとします。以下の条項に同意される場合には、「使用許諾契約の条項に同意します」を選択し「次へ」ボタンを押してください(「次へ」ボタンが表示されていない場合は「同意する」ボタンを押してください)。

● 使用許諾契約の条項に同意します(A)

○ 使用許諾契約の条項に同意しません(D)

7 Confirm the installation destination folder, then click “次へ (Next)”.


ドコモ コネクションマネージャ
docomo
変更(C)...
InstallShield
< 戻る(B)
次へ(N) >
キャンセル

インストール先のフォルダ

このフォルダにインストールする場合は、「次へ」を押してください。別のフォルダにインストールする場合は、「変更」を押します。

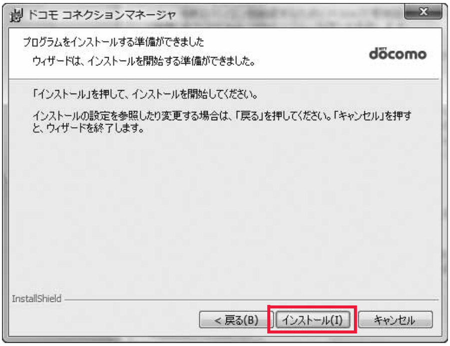
ドコモ コネクションマネージャ のインストール先:

C:¥Program Files¥NTT DOCOMO¥dcm_connect_mng¥

Continued to Next Page

8 Click “インストール (Install)”.

Installation starts.


ドコモ コネクションマネージャ
docomo
InstallShield
< 戻る(B)
インストール(I)
キャンセル

プログラムをインストールする準備ができました

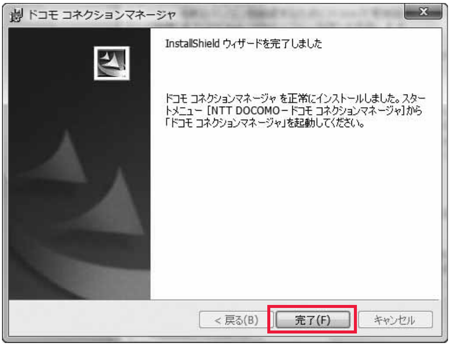
ウィザードは、インストールを開始する準備ができました。

「インストール」を押して、インストールを開始してください。

インストールの設定を参照したり変更する場合は、「戻る」を押してください。「キャンセル」を押すと、ウィザードを終了します。

9 Click “完了 (Finish)”.

Installation is completed.


ドコモ コネクションマネージャ
< 戻る(B)
完了(F)
キャンセル

InstallShield ウィザードを完了しました

ドコモ コネクションマネージャ を正常にインストールしました。スタートメニュー [NTT DOCOMO－ドコモ コネクションマネージャ] から「ドコモ コネクションマネージャ」を起動してください。

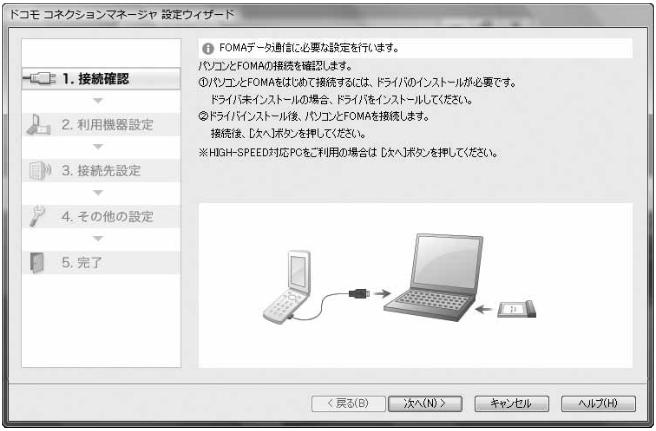
Starting DOCOMO Connection Manager

1 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”**
▶“NTT DOCOMO”
▶“ドコモ コネクションマネージャ (DOCOMO Connection Manager)”
▶“ドコモ コネクションマネージャ (DOCOMO Connection Manager)”

<For Windows XP, Windows 2000>
“スタート (Start)”→“すべてのプログラム (All programs)” [“プログラム (Program)”, for Windows 2000]→“NTT DOCOMO”
→“ドコモ コネクションマネージャ (DOCOMO Connection Manager)”
→“ドコモ コネクションマネージャ (DOCOMO Connection Manager)”
“DOCOMO Connection Manager” starts.

2 **When this is the first start-up, the setting wizard appears automatically.**

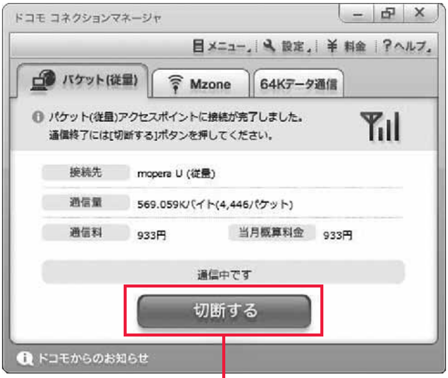
Hereafter, proceed operation/settings following the instruction of software to complete the preparation to access the Internet.
For details, refer to “ドコモ コネクションマネージャ操作マニュアル.pdf (DOCOMO Connection Manager operation manual by PDF format)”.



FOMAデータ通信に必要な設定を行います。
パソコンとFOMAの接続を確認します。
①パソコンとFOMAをはじめて接続するには、ドライバのインストールが必要です。
ドライバ未インストールの場合、ドライバをインストールしてください。
②ドライバインストール後、パソコンとFOMAを接続します。
接続後、[次へ]ボタンを押してください。
※HIGH-SPEED対応PCをご利用の場合は [次へ]ボタンを押してください。

■When you disconnect the communication line

You cannot disconnect the communication line only by exiting a browser software or e-mail software.
When you do not use the communication line, be sure to click “切断する (Disconnect)” to disconnect the communication line.
When you have set the auto-update for OS and others, note that you may be charged a high packet communication fee for when they are automatically updated.



パケット(従量)アクセスポイントに接続が完了しました。
通信終了には[切断する]ボタンを押してください。

接続先 mopera U (従量)
通信量 569.059Kバイト(4,446パケット)
通信料 933円
当月概算料金 933円

Connect/Disconnect button

Setting Dial-up Network

Set Packet Communication

This section explains how to set up a connection for packet communication without using “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.
The packet communication uses AT commands to carry out the settings from a personal computer. To specify settings, communication software to enter AT command is required. “Hyper Terminal”, which is attached to Windows as the standard software, is used here for explanation.
When using DOCOMO Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set an access point name (APN) (see page 21).
You can set “caller ID notified/not notified” (see page 24) as required. (You need to set “caller ID notified” when using “mopera U” or “mopera”.)

<Packet communication setting flow using AT commands>

Confirm the COM port number (See page 19)

▼

Start the communication software that enables the entry of AT commands (See step 3 on page 21)

▼

Set an access point name (APN) (See step 7 on page 22)

▼

Set “caller ID notified/not notified” (See step 2 on page 24)

▼

Set others (See page 37)

▼

Exit the communication software (See step 9 on page 23)

■AT commands

●The AT commands are used to control a modem. The FOMA terminal, which conforms to the AT commands, supports some extended commands and unique AT commands.
●By entering AT commands, you can carry out detailed setting for packet communication and FOMA terminal, and confirm (display) the setting contents.
●If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter “ATE1 ↵”.

Confirm COM Port Number

To manually carry out the communication setting, you need to specify a COM port number, which is assigned to “FOMA P02B” (modem) embedded after you install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver). The confirmation method varies depending on the operating system of your personal computer.

●When using DOCOMO Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set an access point name (APN); therefore, you do not need to confirm the modem.

For Windows Vista

1 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.**

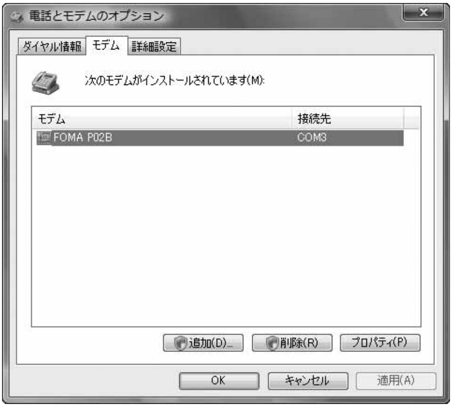
2 **From “ハードウェアとサウンド (Hardware and sound)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”, open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)”.**

3 **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番/エリアコード (City code/Area code)”, then click “OK”.**

Continued to Next Page

4 **Open the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port number in the “接続先 (Access point)” field of “FOMA P02B”, then click “OK”.**

- ●When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, confirm the COM port number of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker in the “接続先 (Access point)” field.
- ●The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 21).
- ●The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on your personal computer.
- ●Windows Vista does not support “Hyper Terminal”. For Windows Vista, set by using a software program which supports Windows Vista. (Follow the settings of the software program you use.)



次のモデムがインストールされています(M):

モデム	接続先
FOMA P02B	COM3

For Windows XP

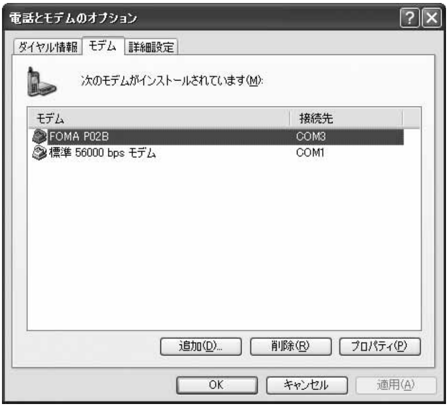
1 **“スタート (Start)” ▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.**

2 **From “プリンタとその他のハードウェア (Printer and the other hardware)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”, open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)”.**

3 **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番/エリアコード (City code/Area code)”, then click “OK”.**

4 **Open the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port number in the “接続先 (Access point)” field of “FOMA P02B”, then click “OK”.**

- ●When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, confirm the COM port number of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker in the “接続先 (Access point)” field.
- ●The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 21).
- ●The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on your personal computer.



次のモデムがインストールされています(M):

モデム	接続先
FOMA P02B	COM3
標準 56000 bps モデム	COM1

For Windows 2000

1 **“スタート (Start)”▶“設定 (Setting)” ▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.**

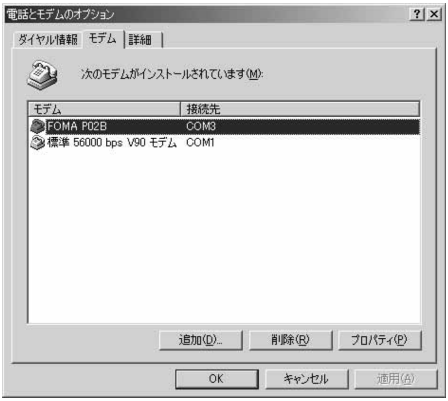
2 **Open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.**

3 **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番 (City code)”, then click “OK”.**

Continued to Next Page

4 Open the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port number in the “接続先 (Access point)” field of “FOMA P02B”, then click “OK”.

- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, confirm the COM port number of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker in the “接続先 (Access point)” field.
- The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 21).
- The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on your personal computer.



次のモデムがインストールされています(M):

モデム	接続先
FOMA P02B	COM3
標準 56000 bps V90 モデム	COM1

Set an Access Point Name (APN)

This section explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet communication. You can register up to 10 access point names (APNs), which are managed with cid1 to cid10 (see page 23).
When using “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set the access point name (APN).
The explained here is an example when you use “XXX.abc” as the access point name (APN) and use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option). For the actual access point name (APN), contact your Internet service provider or network administrator.
The setting here will be the access point number for dial-up network setting (see page 25).

For Windows XP

1 Connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 to the FOMA terminal.

2 Turn the power to the FOMA terminal on, then connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 connected to the FOMA terminal to the personal computer.

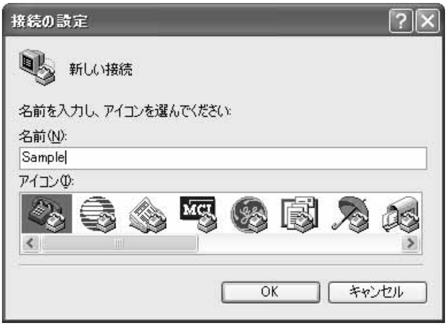
3 Start Hyper Terminal.

“スタート (Start)”→“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Communications)”→Open “ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)”.
After starting Hyper Terminal, when the message “『既定のTelnet』プログラムにしますか? (Select the specified Telnet program?)” is displayed, set as desired. Contact the maker of your personal computer and Microsoft Corporation for the setting contents.

- For Windows 2000, “スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Communications)”→Open “ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)”.

4 Enter any name in the “名前 (Name)” field, then click “OK”.

Here, “Sample” is entered as an example.



新しい接続

名前を入力し、アイコンを選んでください:

名前(N): Sample

Continued to Next Page

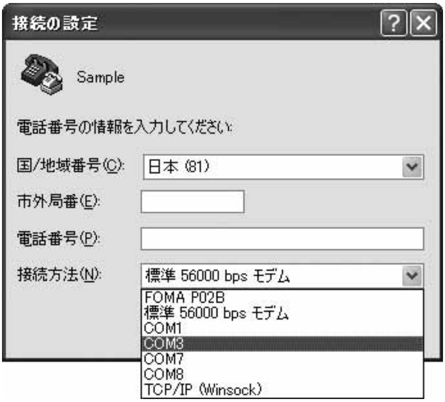
5 Select a connection method.

<When you can select the COM port number of “FOMA P02B”>

Select the COM port number with which you install the “FOMA P02B” in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field, then click “OK”.

Then, go to step 6.

- Here, “COM3” is selected as an example. See page 19 for the COM port number of “FOMA P02B” you should actually select in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field.


接続の設定
?
×
Sample
電話番号の情報を入力してください:
国/地域番号(C):
日本 (81)
市外局番(E):
電話番号(P):
接続方法(N):
標準 56000 bps モデム
FOMA P02B
標準 56000 bps モデム
COM1
COM3
COM7
COM8
TCP/IP (Winsock)

<When you cannot select the COM port number of “FOMA P02B”>

Click “キャンセル (Cancel)” to close the “接続の設定 (Set a connection)” display, then perform the following operations:

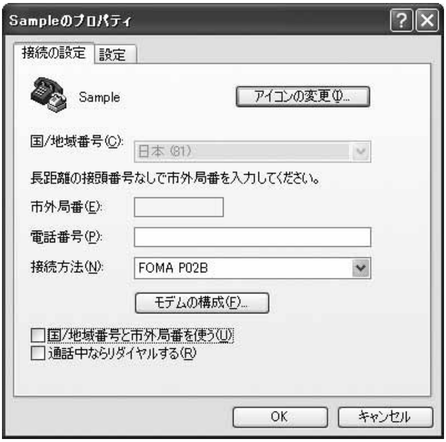
(1)“ファイル (File)” menu→Select “プロパティ (Properties)”.

(2) Select “FOMA P02B” in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field of the “接続の設定 (Set a connection)” tab on the “Sampleのプロパティ (Sample properties)” display.

(3) Uncheck “国/地域番号と市外局番を使う (Use country/ region code and city code)”.

(4) Click “OK”.

Then, go to step 7.


Sampleのプロパティ
?
×
接続の設定
設定
Sample
アイコンの変更(I)...
国/地域番号(C):
日本 (81)
長距離の接頭番号なしで市外局番を入力してください。
市外局番(E):
電話番号(P):
接続方法(N):
FOMA P02B
モデムの構成(F)...
□ 国/地域番号と市外局番を使う(U)
□ 通話中ならリダイヤルする(R)
OK
キャンセル

6 The properties of the COM port number appear on the display, then click “OK”.

- This display appears when you select a COM port number in step 5.

7 Set an access point name (APN).

Enter an access point name (APN) in the following format:

AT+CGDCONT = cid, "PDP_type", "APN"

cid: Enter 2 or any number from 4 through 10.

※If you have already specified cid, be careful that its contents are overwritten by the access point name you enter here.

"PDP_type": Enter "PPP" or "IP".

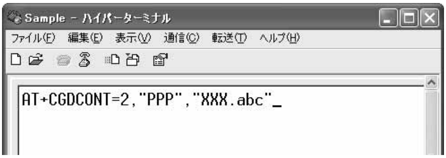
"APN": Enclose an access point name (APN) in double quotation marks (").

(Example:When specifying APN “XXX.abc” in cid2)

AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","XXX.abc"

Enter this character string, then press ↵. If “OK” appears, the APN setting is completed.

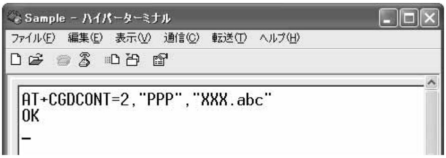
- To confirm the current APN setting, enter “AT+CGDCONT? ↵”. The set APNs are listed on the display.


Sample - ハイパーターミナル
ファイル(F)
編集(E)
表示(V)
通信(C)
転送(T)
ヘルプ(H)

```
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","XXX.abc"_
```

Continued to Next Page

8 Confirm that “OK” appears on the display.


Sample － ハイパーターミナル
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) 通信(C) 転送(T) ヘルプ(H)

```
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","XXX.abc"
OK
_
```

9 “ファイル (File)” menu▶Select “ハイパーターミナルの終了 (Exit Hyper Terminal)” to exit Hyper Terminal.

- If the message “現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか? (Currently connected. Do you want to disconnect this line?”) appears, select “はい (Yes)”.
- The message “セッションXXXを保存しますか? (Do you want to save session XXX?)” then appears. You do not need to especially save that session.

Information

- The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA terminal, so if you connect another FOMA terminal, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
- To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA terminal.
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter “ATE1↵”.

■cid (Registration number)

The FOMA terminal has registration numbers, cid1 through cid10. cid1 contains “mopera.ne.jp” and cid3 contains “mopera.net” as an access point name (APN) by default. To connect to a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to set the access point name (APN) to one of cid2 or cid4 through cid10 as specified by the provider or network administrator.

Default cid contents

Registration No. (cid)	Access point name (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (mopera)
2	Not set
3	mopera.net (mopera U)
4 to 10	Not set

■“Phone number” for connecting to an access point name (APN) you register in cid

“∗99∗∗∗<cid No.>#”

(Example) When connecting to the access point name (APN) you register in cid2, enter the following:

∗99∗∗∗2#

■Resetting/Confirming the access point name (APN) settings

You can use AT commands to reset/confirm the access point name (APN) settings.

Resetting access point name (APN)

The access point name (APN) for cid1 returns to “mopera.ne.jp” (default) and for cid3 returns to “mopera.net” (default); the settings for cid2 and cid4 through cid10 are reset to being unregistered if you reset them.

(Entry method)

AT+CGDCONT=↵ (When resetting all the cid contents)

AT+CGDCONT=<cid>↵ (When resetting only a specific cid)

Confirming access point name (APN)

The currently specified access point name appears on the display.

(Entry method)

AT+CGDCONT?↵

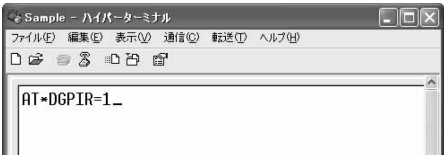
Set Caller ID Notified/Not Notified

For packet communication, you can specify whether to notify your caller ID (caller ID notified/not notified). The caller ID is your important information; so, take a great care to notify your caller ID. You can use AT commands (∗DGPIR command) to specify "caller ID notified/not notified" before dial-up connection.

1 Start the communication software such as "Hyper Terminal".

- See page 21 for details on how to operate "Hyper Terminal".

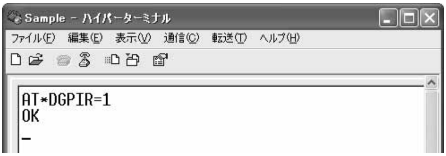
2 Use the ∗DGPIR command (see page 39) to specify "caller ID notified/not notified".


Sample − ハイパーターミナル
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) 通信(C) 転送(T) ヘルプ(H)

```
AT∗DGPIR=1_
```

- To automatically add "184 (not notify)" for outgoing or incoming call, enter the following:
  AT∗DGPIR=1↵
- To automatically add "186 (notify)" for outgoing or incoming call, enter the following:
  AT∗DGPIR=2↵

3 Confirm that "OK" appears on the display.


Sample − ハイパーターミナル
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) 通信(C) 転送(T) ヘルプ(H)

```
AT∗DGPIR=1
OK
_
```

Information

- When using DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U" or "mopera", you need to set your caller ID to be "notified".
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter "ATE1↵".

■Specifying "caller ID notified/not notified" in dial-up network

Also by dial-up network setting (see page 25), you can add "186 (notify)" or "184 (not notify)" to each access point number.

When you specify "186 (notify)" or "184 (not notify)" using both the ∗DGPIR command and dial-up network setting, the caller ID is set as follows:

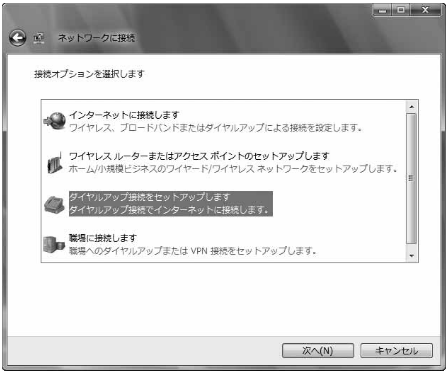
Dial-up network setting (cid = 3)	Caller ID notification setting by ∗DGPIR command	Notify/Not notify caller ID
∗99∗∗∗3#	Not set	Notify
	Not notify	Not notify
	Notify	Notify
184∗99∗∗∗3#	Not set	Not notify ("184" specified in the dial-up network has a priority)
	Not notify	
	Notify	
186∗99∗∗∗3#	Not set	Notify ("186" specified in the dial-up network has a priority)
	Not notify	
	Notify	

- To connect to "mopera U" or "mopera", you need to notify your caller ID.

Set Dial-up Network for Windows Vista

1 “ [スタート (Start)]”▶“接続先 (Access point)”▶Click “接続またはネットワークをセットアップします (Setup the connection or network)”.

2 Select “ダイヤルアップ接続をセットアップします (Setup the dial-up connection)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.



接続オプションを選択します

インターネットに接続します
ワイヤレス、ブロードバンドまたはダイヤルアップによる接続を設定します。

ワイヤレス ルーターまたはアクセス ポイントのセットアップします
ホーム/小規模ビジネスのワイヤード/ワイヤレス ネットワークをセットアップします。

ダイヤルアップ接続をセットアップします
ダイヤルアップ接続でインターネットに接続します。

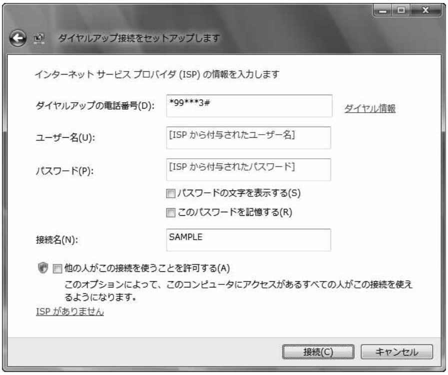
職場に接続します
職場へのダイヤルアップまたは VPN 接続をセットアップします。

3 If the display for selecting a modem appears, click “FOMA P02B”.

- ●When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, put a check mark for only the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker.
- ●The display for selecting a modem appears only when you have registered two or more modems.

4 Enter any name in the “接続名 (Connection name)” field.

- ●Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.



インターネット サービス プロバイダ (ISP) の情報を入力します

ダイヤルアップの電話番号(D): *99***3#

ユーザー名(U): [ISP から付与されたユーザー名]

パスワード(P): [ISP から付与されたパスワード]

□パスワードの文字を表示する(S)

□このパスワードを記憶する(R)

接続名(N): SAMPLE

□他の人がこの接続を使うことを許可する(A)
このオプションによって、このコンピュータにアクセスがあるすべての人がこの接続を使えるようになります。

5 Enter an access point number in the “ダイヤルアップの電話番号 (Phone number for dial-up)” field.

- ●When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” as the access point number.
  See page 23 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

6 Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator in the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields. Then click “接続 (Connect)” ▶Click “スキップ (Skip)”.

- ●When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.
- ●Only confirm the setting contents without connecting here.

7 Click “接続をセットアップします (Setup the connection)” ▶Click “閉じる (Close)”.

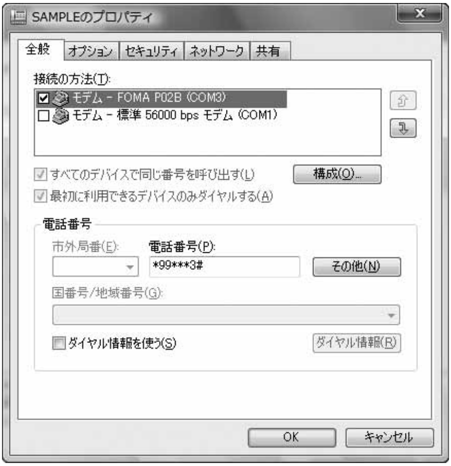
8 “ [スタート (Start)]”▶“接続先 (Access point)” ▶Highlight the access point which is finished with connection, and select “プロパティ (Property)” after the right click.

Continued to Next Page

9 Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.

When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02B” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” is checked in the “接続の方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it. If two or more modems are checked, click the ⇧ button to position the priority level of “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02B” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” to the top or uncheck modems other than “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02B” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker”.
When “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is checked, uncheck it.

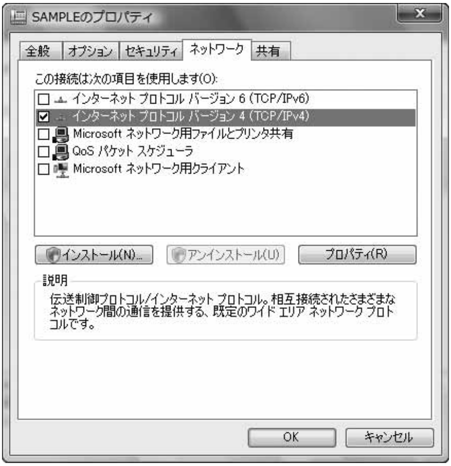
- ●The COM port number allocated to “FOMA P02B” or “the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” varies depending on your personal computer.
- ●When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “∗99∗∗∗3#” as the access point number. See page 23 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.



接続の方法(T):
☑ モデム - FOMA P02B (COM3)
☐ モデム - 標準 56000 bps モデム (COM1)
☑ すべてのデバイスで同じ番号を呼び出す(L)
☑ 最初に利用できるデバイスのみダイヤルする(A)
電話番号(P): *99***3#
☐ ダイヤル情報を使う(S)

10 Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.

In the “この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use the following items for this connection)” field, select “インターネットプロトコル バージョン4 (TCP/IPv4) [Internet protocol version 4 (TCP/IPv4)]”.
You can set the “QoS パケットスケジューラ (QoS packet scheduler)” if necessary.
Contact your ISP (Internet service provider) or network administrator for how to set up TCP/IP to connect to a general ISP and so on.

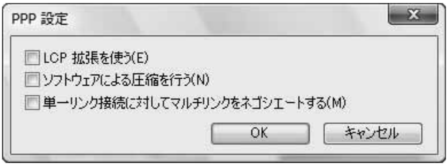


この接続は次の項目を使用します(O):
☐ インターネット プロトコル バージョン 6 (TCP/IPv6)
☑ インターネット プロトコル バージョン 4 (TCP/IPv4)
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有
☐ QoS パケット スケジューラ
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント

伝送制御プロトコル/インターネット プロトコル。相互接続されたさまざまなネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定のワイド エリア ネットワーク プロトコルです。

11 Click the “オプション (Option)” tab, then click “PPP設定 (PPP settings)”.

12 Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.



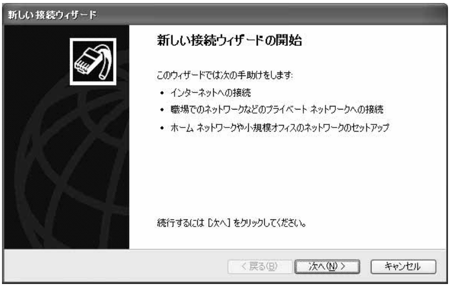
☐ LCP 拡張を使う(E)
☐ ソフトウェアによる圧縮を行う(N)
☐ 単一リンク接続に対してマルチリンクをネゴシエートする(M)

13 Return to the display in step 10, then click “OK”.

Set Dial-up Network for Windows XP

1 “スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)” ▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)” ▶Open “新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)”.

2 When the “新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)” display appears, click “次へ (Next)”.



新しい接続ウィザードの開始

このウィザードでは次の手助けをします:

- インターネットへの接続
- 職場でのネットワークなどのプライベート ネットワークへの接続
- ホーム ネットワークや小規模オフィスのネットワークのセットアップ

続行するには [次へ] をクリックしてください。

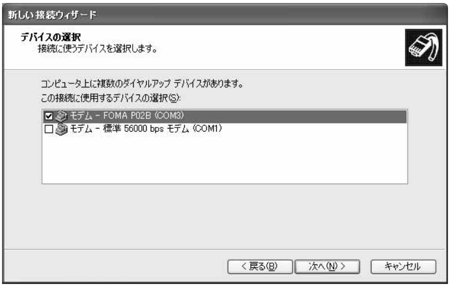
3 Select “インターネットに接続する (Connect to the Internet)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

4 Select “接続を手動でセットアップする (Manually set up the connection)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

5 Select “ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する (Use a dial-up modem for connection)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

6 If the “デバイスの選択 (Select a device)” display appears, check “FOMA P02B” only, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, put a check mark for only the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker.
- The “デバイスの選択 (Select a device)” display appears only when you have registered two or more modems.



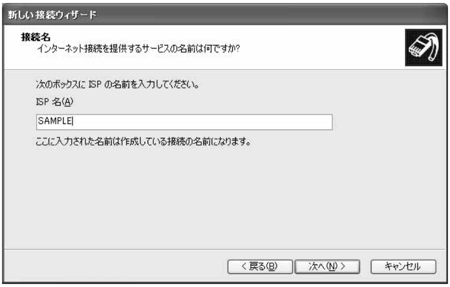
デバイスの選択
接続に使うデバイスを選択します。

コンピュータ上に複数のダイヤルアップ デバイスがあります。
この接続に使用するデバイスの選択(S):

☑ モデム - FOMA P02B (COM3)
☐ モデム - 標準 56000 bps モデム (COM1)

7 Enter any name in the “ISP 名 (ISP name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.



接続名
インターネット接続を提供するサービスの名前は何ですか?

次のボックスに ISP の名前を入力してください。

ISP 名(A)

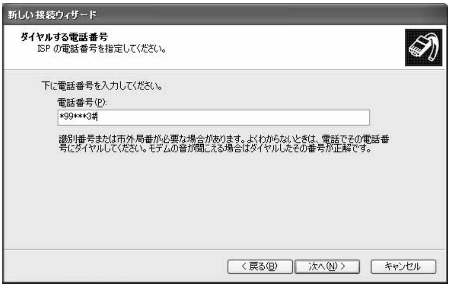
SAMPLE

ここに入力された名前は作成している接続の名前になります。

Continued to Next Page

8 Enter an access point number in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “*99***3#” as the access point number.
  See page 23 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.


新しい接続ウィザード
< 戻る(B)
次へ(N) >
キャンセル

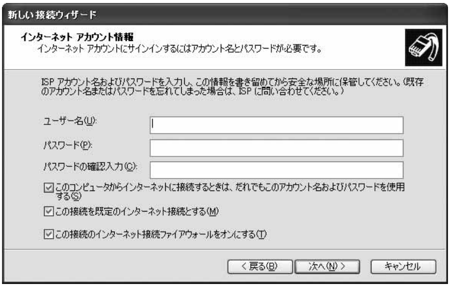
ダイヤルする電話番号
ISP の電話番号を指定してください。

下に電話番号を入力してください。

電話番号(P): *99***3#

識別番号または市外局番が必要な場合があります。よくわからないときは、電話でその電話番号にダイヤルしてください。モデムの音が聞こえる場合はダイヤルしたその番号が正解です。

9 Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator in the “ユーザー名 (User name)”, “パスワード (Password)” and “パスワードの確認入力 (Confirm the password)” fields. Then click “次へ (Next)”.


新しい接続ウィザード
< 戻る(B)
次へ(N) >
キャンセル

インターネット アカウント情報
インターネット アカウントにサインインするにはアカウント名とパスワードが必要です。

ISP アカウント名およびパスワードを入力し、この情報を書き留めてから安全な場所に保管してください。(既存のアカウント名またはパスワードを忘れてしまった場合は、ISP に問い合わせてください。)

ユーザー名(U):
パスワード(P):
パスワードの確認入力(C):

☑ このコンピュータからインターネットに接続するときは、だれでもこのアカウント名およびパスワードを使用する(S)
☑ この接続を既定のインターネット接続とする(M)
☑ この接続のインターネット接続ファイアウォールをオンにする(T)

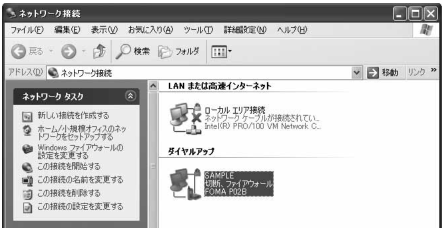
- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

10 Click “完了 (Complete)”.

11 スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶Open “ネットワーク接続 (Connect to network)”.

12 Select the dial-up icon, then select “ネットワークタスク (Network task)”▶“この接続の設定を変更する (Modify this connection setting)”.

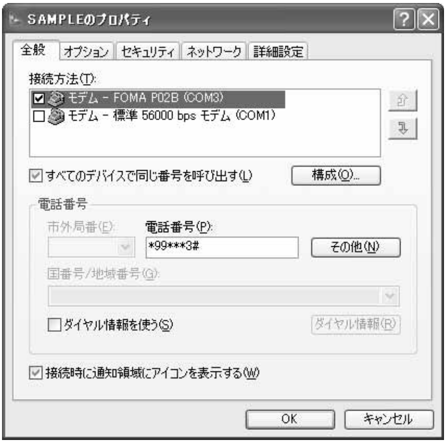
Here, click the icon of the name you entered in step 7.


ネットワーク接続
ファイル(F)
編集(E)
表示(V)
お気に入り(A)
ツール(T)
詳細設定(N)
ヘルプ(H)
戻る
検索
フォルダ
アドレス(D)
ネットワーク接続
移動
リンク
ネットワーク タスク
新しい接続を作成する
ホーム/小規模オフィスのネットワークをセットアップする
Windows ファイアウォールの設定を変更する
この接続を開始する
この接続の名前を変更する
この接続を削除する
この接続の設定を変更する
LAN または高速インターネット
ローカル エリア接続
ネットワーク ケーブルが接続されてい...
Intel(R) PRO/100 VM Network C...
ダイヤルアップ
SAMPLE
切断、ファイアウォール
FOMA P02B

Continued to Next Page

13 Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.

When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02B” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” is checked in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it. If two or more modems are checked, click the ⇧ button to position the priority level of “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02B” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” to the top or uncheck modems other than “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02B” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker”.
When “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is checked, uncheck it.

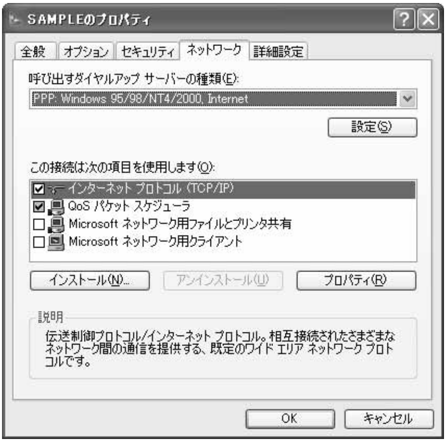


☑ モデム - FOMA P02B (COM3)
☐ モデム - 標準 56000 bps モデム (COM1)
☑ すべてのデバイスで同じ番号を呼び出す(L)
電話番号(P): *99***3#
☐ ダイヤル情報を使う(S)
☑ 接続時に通知領域にアイコンを表示する(W)

- ●The COM port number allocated to “FOMA P02B” or “the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” varies depending on your personal computer.
- ●When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “∗99∗∗∗3#” as the access point number.
  See page 23 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

14 Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.

In the “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)” field, select “PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.
In the “この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use the following items for this connection)” field, select “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]”.
You cannot modify the setting of the “QoS パケットスケジューラ (QoS packet scheduler)” field; so use the default setting as it is. Next, click “設定 (Setting)”.
Contact your ISP (Internet service provider) or network administrator for how to set up TCP/IP to connect to a general ISP and so on.

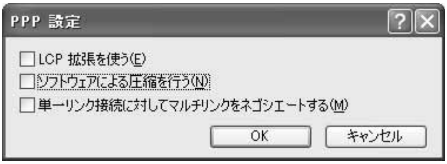


呼び出すダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(E): PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet

この接続は次の項目を使用します(O):
☑ インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)
☑ QoS パケット スケジューラ
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント

伝送制御プロトコル/インターネット プロトコル。相互接続されたさまざまなネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定のワイド エリア ネットワーク プロトコルです。

15 Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.



☐ LCP 拡張を使う(E)
☐ ソフトウェアによる圧縮を行う(N)
☐ 単一リンク接続に対してマルチリンクをネゴシエートする(M)

16 Return to the display in step 14, then click “OK”.

Set Dial-up Network for Windows 2000

1 **“スタート (Start)”▶“プログラム (Programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶Open “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.**

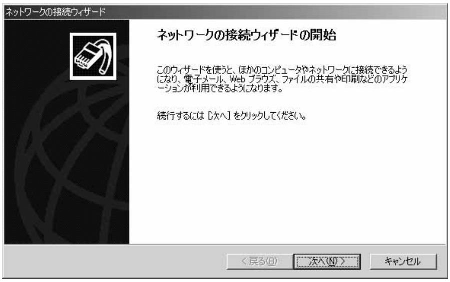
2 **Double-click “新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)” in “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.**

3 **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番 (City code)”, then click “OK”.**

- ●The “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears only when you first start “新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)” in step 2.
- ●At the second time or after, the “ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)” display appears instead of this display. Go to step 5.

4 **When “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)” appears, click “OK”.**

5 **When the “ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)” display appears, click “次へ (Next)”.**


ネットワークの接続ウィザード

ネットワークの接続ウィザードの開始

このウィザードを使うと、ほかのコンピュータやネットワークに接続できるようになり、電子メール、Web ブラウズ、ファイルの共有や印刷などのアプリケーションが利用できるようになります。

続行するには [次へ] をクリックしてください。

6 **Select “インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する (Dial-up connect to the Internet)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

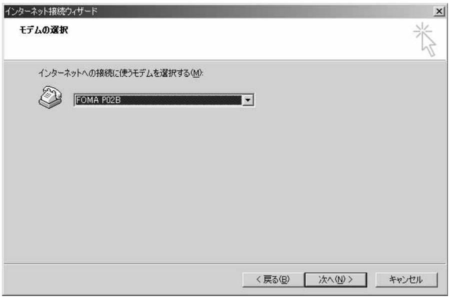
7 **Select “インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク (LAN) を使って接続します [Connect to Internet manually or via the local area network (LAN)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

8 **Select “電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します (Connect to Internet via a phone line and modem)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

Continued to Next Page

9 Confirm that “FOMA P02B” is displayed in the “インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する (Select a modem for connection to Internet)” field. Then click “次へ (Next)”.

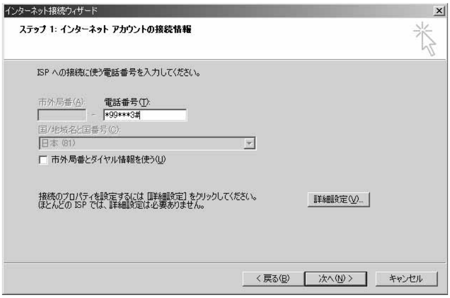
- If “FOMA P02B” is not selected in that field, select it.
- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, select the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker.
- The “モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” display may not appear depending on the operating environment of your personal computer. In that case, go to step 10.



インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する(M): FOMA P02B

10 Enter an access point number in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field.

- Leave the “市外局番 (City code)” field blank.
- Uncheck “市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う (Use city code and dial information)”.
- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “∗99∗∗∗3#” as the access point number.
  See page 23 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.


インターネット接続ウィザード
ステップ 1: インターネット アカウントの接続情報
詳細設定(V)...
< 戻る(B)
次へ(N) >
キャンセル

ISP への接続に使う電話番号を入力してください。

市外局番(A):

電話番号(T): *99***3#

国/地域名と国番号(C): 日本 (81)

☐ 市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う(U)

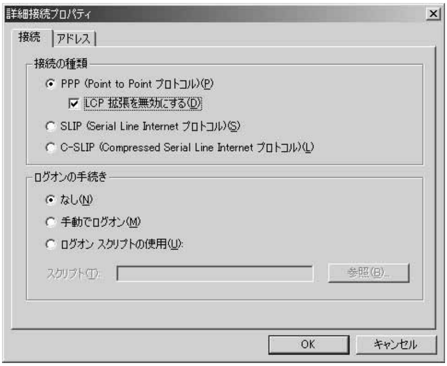
接続のプロパティを設定するには [詳細設定] をクリックしてください。ほとんどの ISP では、詳細設定は必要ありません。

11 Click “詳細設定 (Detailed setting)”.

12 Specify the items in the “接続 (Connection)” tab.

Enter “接続の種類 (Connection type)” and “ログオンの手続き (Logon procedure)” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator. Confirm the contents you entered, then click the “アドレス (Address)” tab.

- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of “接続 (Connection)” tab.**



接続の種類

● PPP (Point to Point プロトコル)(P)

☑ LCP 拡張を無効にする(D)

○ SLIP (Serial Line Internet プロトコル)(S)

○ C-SLIP (Compressed Serial Line Internet プロトコル)(L)

ログオンの手続き

● なし(N)

○ 手動でログオン(M)

○ ログオン スクリプトの使用(U):

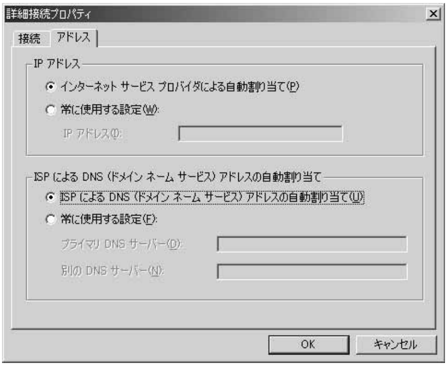
スクリプト(T):

Continued to Next Page

13 Specify IP address and DNS (domain name service) address.

Enter “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ISPによるDNS（ドメインネームサービス）アドレスの自動割り当て [Automatically allocate a DNS (domain name service) address by ISP]” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.
After you finish entering all the items, click “OK”. The display in step 10 returns; then click “次へ (Next)”.

- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of IP address and DNS address.**

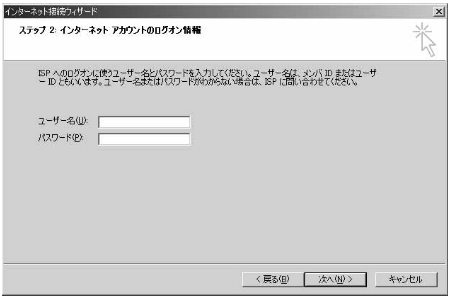


IP アドレス
● インターネット サービス プロバイダによる自動割り当て(P)
○ 常に使用する設定(W):
IP アドレス(I):

ISP による DNS (ドメイン ネーム サービス) アドレスの自動割り当て
● ISP による DNS (ドメイン ネーム サービス) アドレスの自動割り当て(U)
○ 常に使用する設定(F):
プライマリ DNS サーバー(D):
別の DNS サーバー(N):

14 Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator, in the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields. Then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank. In that case, two displays “ユーザー名を空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the user name blank?)” and “パスワードを空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the password blank?)” appear. Click “はい (Yes)” on each display. Then go to step 15.



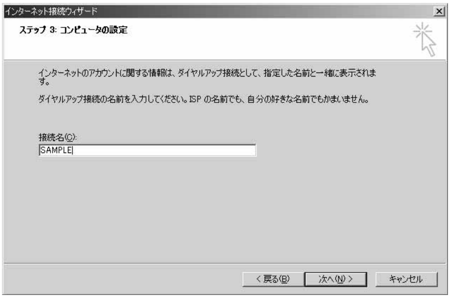
ステップ 2: インターネット アカウントのログオン情報

ISP へのログオンに使うユーザー名とパスワードを入力してください。ユーザー名は、メンバ ID またはユーザー ID ともいいます。ユーザー名またはパスワードがわからない場合は、ISP に問い合わせてください。

ユーザー名(U):
パスワード(P):

15 Enter any name in the “接続名 (Connection name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.



ステップ 3: コンピュータの設定

インターネットのアカウントに関する情報は、ダイヤルアップ接続として、指定した名前と一緒に表示されます。

ダイヤルアップ接続の名前を入力してください。ISP の名前でも、自分の好きな名前でもかまいません。

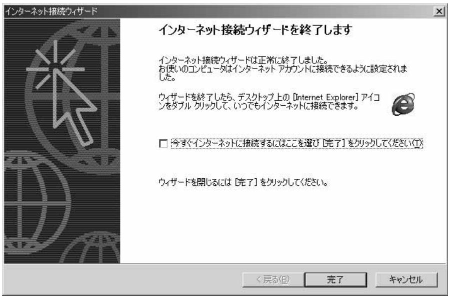
接続名(C):
SAMPLE

16 Select “いいえ (No)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When setting the Internet mail, select “はい (Yes)”.
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting.**

17 Then, carry out the “TCP/IP” setting.

- If the display for exiting the Internet connection wizard appears, uncheck “今すぐインターネットに接続するにはここを選び「完了」をクリックしてください (To connect to the Internet right now, select here, then click “Complete”)”. Then click “完了 (Complete)”.



インターネット接続ウィザードを終了します

インターネット接続ウィザードは正常に終了しました。
お使いのコンピュータはインターネット アカウントに接続できるように設定されました。

ウィザードを終了したら、デスクトップ上の [Internet Explorer] アイコンをダブル クリックして、いつでもインターネットに接続できます。

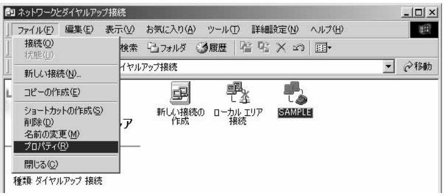
□ 今すぐインターネットに接続するにはここを選び [完了] をクリックしてください(T)

ウィザードを閉じるには [完了] をクリックしてください。

Continued to Next Page

18 “スタート (Start)”▶“プログラム (Programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶ Open “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.

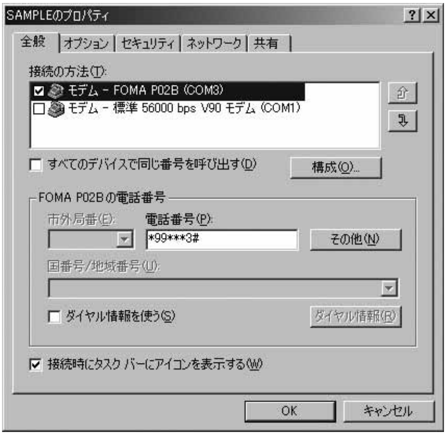
19 Select the icon of the access point name you entered in step 15, then select “ファイル (File)” menu ▶“プロパティ (Properties)”.


ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続
ファイル(F)
編集(E)
表示(V)
お気に入り(A)
ツール(T)
詳細設定(N)
ヘルプ(H)
接続(O)
状態(U)
新しい接続(N)...
コピーの作成(E)
ショートカットの作成(S)
削除(D)
名前の変更(M)
プロパティ(R)
閉じる(C)
検索
フォルダ
履歴
移動
新しい接続の作成
ローカル エリア 接続
SAMPLE

種類: ダイヤルアップ 接続

20 Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.

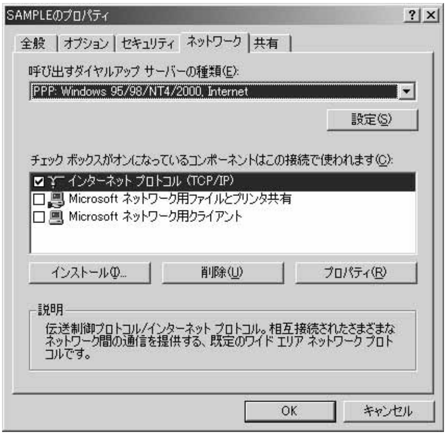
- When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02B” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” is checked in the “接続の方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it.
- Confirm that “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is unchecked. If it is checked, uncheck it.
- The COM port number allocated to “FOMA P02B” or “the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” varies depending on your personal computer.
- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” as the access point number.
  See page 23 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.


SAMPLEのプロパティ
全般
オプション
セキュリティ
ネットワーク
共有
構成(O)...
その他(N)
ダイヤル情報(R)
OK
キャンセル

接続の方法(T):
☑ モデム - FOMA P02B (COM3)
☐ モデム - 標準 56000 bps V90 モデム (COM1)
☐ すべてのデバイスで同じ番号を呼び出す(L)
FOMA P02Bの電話番号
市外局番(E):
電話番号(P): *99***3#
国番号/地域番号(U):
☐ ダイヤル情報を使う(S)
☑ 接続時にタスク バーにアイコンを表示する(W)

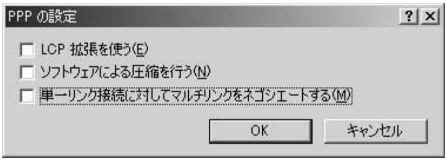
21 Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.

In the “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)” field, select “PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.
For the component, check only “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]”.
Then click “設定 (Setting)”.


SAMPLEのプロパティ
全般
オプション
セキュリティ
ネットワーク
共有
設定(S)
インストール(N)...
削除(U)
プロパティ(R)
OK
キャンセル

呼び出すダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(E):
PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet
チェック ボックスがオンになっているコンポーネントはこの接続で使われます(O):
☑ インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント
説明
伝送制御プロトコル/インターネット プロトコル。相互接続されたさまざまなネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定のワイド エリア ネットワーク プロトコルです。

22 Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.


PPP の設定
OK
キャンセル

☐ LCP 拡張を使う(E)
☐ ソフトウェアによる圧縮を行う(N)
☐ 単一リンク接続に対してマルチリンクをネゴシエートする(M)

23 Return to the display in step 21, then click “OK”.

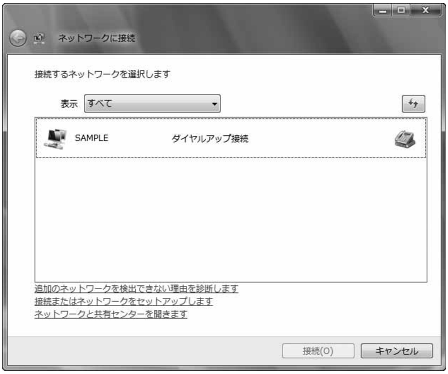
Making Dial-up Connection

Making Dial-up Connection for Windows Vista

Perform the operation on page 6 to connect the FOMA terminal to your personal computer.

1 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶Open “接続先 (Access point)”.**

2 **Select access point and click “接続 (Connect)”.**


ネットワークに接続
表示
すべて
SAMPLE
ダイヤルアップ接続
追加のネットワークを検出できない理由を診断します
接続またはネットワークをセットアップします
ネットワークと共有センターを開きます
接続(O)
キャンセル

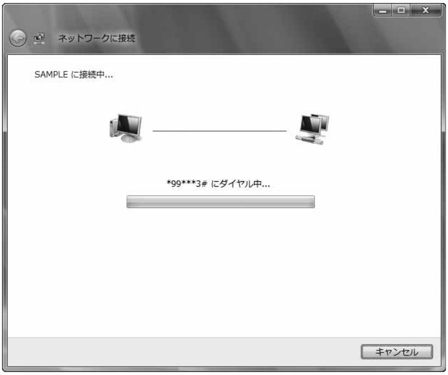
接続するネットワークを選択します

3 **Confirm the contents and click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.**

- ●When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

4 **The display appears to indicate the connecting state.**

In this period, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.

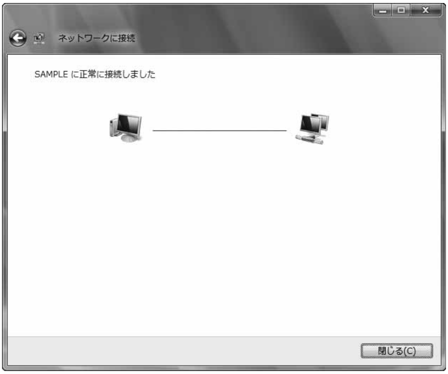

ネットワークに接続
キャンセル

SAMPLE に接続中...

*99***3# にダイヤル中...

5 **After the connection is completed, click “閉じる (Close)”.**

- ●You can start the browser software to browse websites, use e-mail and so on.


ネットワークに接続
閉じる(C)

SAMPLE に正常に接続しました

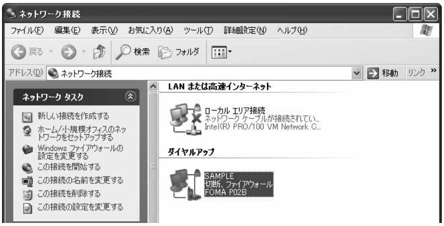
Making Dial-up Connection for Windows XP

Perform the operation on page 6 to connect the FOMA terminal to your personal computer.

1 **“スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)” ▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)” ▶Open “ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)”.**

2 **Open the access point to be used.**

Select the access point icon of the ISP name (see page 27) you specified in “Set Dial-up Network”, then “ネットワークタスク (Network task)”→“この接続を開始する (Start this connection)”.
Otherwise, double-click the access point icon.

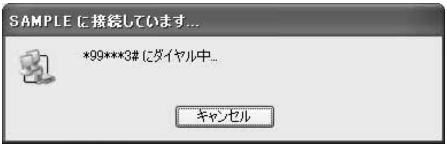

ネットワーク接続
ファイル(F)
編集(E)
表示(V)
お気に入り(A)
ツール(T)
詳細設定(N)
ヘルプ(H)
戻る
検索
フォルダ
アドレス(D)
ネットワーク接続
移動
リンク
ネットワーク タスク
新しい接続を作成する
ホーム/小規模オフィスのネットワークをセットアップする
Windows ファイアウォールの設定を変更する
この接続を開始する
この接続の名前を変更する
この接続を削除する
この接続の設定を変更する
LAN または高速インターネット
ローカル エリア接続
ネットワーク ケーブルが接続されてい...
Intel(R) PRO/100 VM Network C...
ダイヤルアップ
SAMPLE
切断、ファイアウォール
FOMA P02B

3 **Confirm the contents and click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.**

- ●When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

4 **The display appears to indicate the connecting state.**

In this period, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.

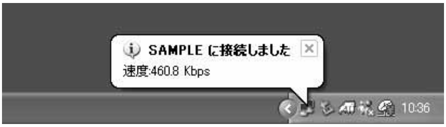

SAMPLE に接続しています...

*99***3# にダイヤル中...

5 **The connection is completed.**

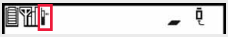
After the connection is completed, the message appears from the indicator on the task bar for a few seconds.

- ●You can start the browser software to browse websites, use e-mail and so on.
- ●If this message does not appear, confirm the setting of the access point again.


SAMPLE に接続しました
速度:460.8 Kbps

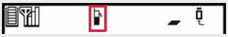
Information

- ●For dial-up connection, use the FOMA terminal with the dial-up setting completed. To connect another FOMA terminal, you may need to reinstall the FOMA communication configuration file (driver).
- ●The power consumption of the FOMA terminal increases during communication.
- ●During packet communication, the communication state appears on the FOMA terminal.



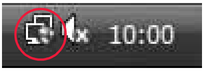
“▾” (Communicating, data sending) “▴” (Communicating, data receiving)
“▮” (Communicating, no data sending/receiving) “▮▸” (Outgoing or being disconnected)
“▮◂” (Incoming or being disconnected)

- ●During 64K data communication, “▮” appears on the FOMA terminal.



Disconnecting Communication Line

1 **Click the dial-up icon on the task tray.**



2 **Select “接続または切断 (Connect or disconnect)” and click “切断 (Disconnect)”, then click “閉じる (Close)”.**

<For Windows XP, Windows 2000>
Click “切断 (Disconnect)”.

Information

- ●The communication line may not be disconnected just by exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the communication line, perform this operation.
- ●The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

When you cannot connect to network

If you cannot connect to network (if you fail a dial-up connection), confirm the following items:

If this error occurs	Confirm those:
Your personal computer cannot recognize “P-02B”	· Confirm whether your personal computer satisfies the operating environment (see page 3). · Confirm whether “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver) is installed in your personal computer. · Confirm whether the FOMA terminal is connected to your personal computer and powered on. · Confirm whether the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is securely connected. · Confirm whether the Bluetooth device is connected using the Dial-up service.
You cannot connect to the access point	· Confirm whether the ID (user name) and password are correct. · When you need to notify your caller ID such as when using “mopera U” or “mopera”, make sure “184” is not prefixed to the phone number. · Confirm that “フロー制御を使う (Use the flow control)” is checked in the modem properties. · If you cannot connect to the access point even after confirming above, contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting method, and so on.

Set 64K Data Communication

This section explains how to set up a connection for the 64K data communication without using “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.

Setting dial-up connection and TCP/IP

The setting of dial-up connection and TCP/IP for the 64K data communication is the same as for the packet communication (see page 19).

Take care of the following points:

- **In the 64K data communication, you do not need to set an access point name (APN). For the access point of the dial-up connection, enter the phone number of the access point specified by your Internet service provider or network administrator. (To connect to “mopera U”, enter “＊8701” in the phone number field, and to connect to “mopera”, enter “＊9601”.)**
- **Set “caller ID notified/not notified” and “others” as required. (When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to notify your caller ID.)**
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting contents.**

Connecting and Disconnecting

You can operate in the same way as for the packet communication. Perform the operations on page 18, page 34 or page 35.

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA terminal through the personal computer.

※The following abbreviations are used in the AT command list:

[AT]: Commands which are available at the FOMA P02B Command Port.

[M]: Commands which are available in the FOMA P02B (modem).

[&F]: Commands whose settings are initialized by the AT&F command.

[&W]: Commands whose settings are saved by the AT&W command. The set value can be recalled by the ATZ command.

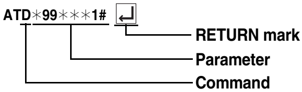
Information

- When you make a call from an external device or make an AT command call, the call is made from Number A in A Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1, and the call is made from Number B in B Mode of 2in1.

Entry Format of AT Command

To enter an AT command, use the terminal mode display of the communication software. Be sure to enter half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

- **Entry example**



- **You need to enter an AT command on one line, including a parameter (digits and symbols) which follows the command.**

Information

- The terminal mode enables you to operate a personal computer as one communication terminal. Using this mode, you can send characters you have entered from the keyboard to a line connected to the communication port.

Switch between Online Data Mode and Online Command Mode

There are following two methods of switching the FOMA terminal between the online data mode and online command mode:

- **Enter the “+++” command or enter the code specified in the “S2” register.**
- **Set the ER signal of the RS-232C※ off when “AT&D1” is set.**
- **To switch the online command mode to the online data mode, enter “ATO↵”.**

※The RS-232C signal line, which is emulated via the USB interface, is controlled by a communication application.

■Saving the setting contents

Please be careful that the setting contents with AT commands are initialized when the FOMA terminal is turned off and on or the external device is removed, except for the access point name (APN) setting with the AT+CGDCONT command, QoS setting with the AT+CGEQMIN or AT+CGEQREQ command, incoming call acceptance/rejection setting with the AT∗DGAPL, AT∗DGARL, or AT∗DGANSM command, phone number notification/no notification setting (for packet communication) with the AT∗DGPIR command and caller ID notification restriction setting with the AT+CLIR command. For commands with [&W], you can enter “AT&W↵” (after setting) to save the setting contents and other set values with [&W] at the same time. If necessary, you can restore these set values by entering in “ATZ↵” even after the power is turned off and on.

AT Command List

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
A/ [M]	Re-executes the last executed command. No carriage return is required.	–	A/ OK
AT%V [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA terminal.	–	AT%V Ver1.00 OK
AT&Cn [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the operating conditions of the circuit CD signal sent to the DTE.	n=0: CD is always ON. n=1: CD varies according to the carrier of the other party's modem. (default)	AT&C1 OK
AT&Dn [M] [&F][&W]	Selects an operation to be performed when the circuit ER signal received from the DTE transits from ON to OFF.	n=0: Ignores the ER status. (Always assumed to be ON.) n=1: Sets the online command state when the ER changes from ON to OFF. n=2: Sets the offline command state when the ER changes from ON to OFF. (default)	AT&D1 OK
AT&En [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the speed display specification for connection.	n=0: Displays communication speed between radio wave blocks. n=1: Displays DTE serial communication speed. (default)	AT&E0 OK
AT&Fn [AT][M]	Returns all registers to the default. Performs line disconnection processing if you enter this command during communication.	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	–
AT&Sn [M] [&F][&W]	Specifies the control of the data set ready signal to be output to the DTE.	n=0: DR is always ON. (default) n=1: DR is set to ON at connection of the line (at establishment of a communication call).	AT&S0 OK
AT&Wn [M]	Stores the current set values.	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	–
AT∗DANTE [AT][M]	Shows the number of antenna bars. (0 to 3)	0: Antenna shows the out of the service area 1: Zero antenna bars or a single antenna bar 2: Two antenna bars 3: Three antenna bars	AT∗DANTE ∗DANTE:3 OK AT∗DANTE=? ∗DANTE:(0-3) OK
AT∗DGANSM=n [M]	Sets the reject/accept setting mode for the packet incoming call. The setting with this command is valid for incoming calls in packet communication after you enter the setting command.	n=0: Invalidates the incoming call reject/accept setting. (default) n=1: Validates the incoming call reject setting (AT∗DGARL). n=2: Validates the incoming call accept setting (AT∗DGAPL). AT∗DGANSM?: Displays the current setting.	AT∗DGANSM=0 OK AT∗DGANSM? ∗DGANSM:0 OK
AT∗DGAPL=n [,cid] [M]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be accepted. To specify the APN, use the <cid> parameter defined in AT+CGDCONT.	n=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call accept list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the incoming call accept list. Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted. AT∗DGAPL?: Displays the incoming call accept list.	AT∗DGAPL=0,1 OK AT∗DGAPL? ∗DGAPL:1 OK AT∗DGAPL=1 OK AT∗DGAPL? OK
AT∗DGARL=n [,cid] [M]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be rejected. To specify the APN, use the <cid> parameter defined in +CGDCONT.	n=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call reject list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the incoming call reject list. Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted. AT∗DGARL?: Displays the incoming call reject list.	AT∗DGARL=0,1 OK AT∗DGARL? ∗DGARL:1 OK AT∗DGARL=1 OK AT∗DGARL? OK

Continued to Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT∗DGPIR=n [M]	This command is valid at dialing/receiving calls. In the dial-up network setting, you can add “186” (notify) or “184” (not notify) to the phone number of the access point. (See page 24)	n=0: Uses the APN as it is. (default) n=1: Adds “184” to the APN. (always not notify) n=2: Adds “186” to the APN. (always notify) AT∗DGPIR?: Displays the current setting.	AT∗DGPIR=0 OK AT∗DGPIR? ∗DGPIR:0 OK
AT∗DRPW [AT][M]	Displays the output power index for receiving. (0: minimum value to 75: maximum value)	–	AT∗DRPW ∗DRPW:0 OK
+++ [M]	Changes to the online command state without disconnecting the line when the escape sequence is executed in the online mode.	–	–
AT+CAOC [M]	Displays the charging information for now or latest call.	Result: +CAOC:”n” n: Displays the charging information in a hexadecimal number.	AT+CAOC +CAOC:"00001E" OK
AT+CBC [M]	Displays the battery level.	Result: +CBC:n,m n=0: FOMA terminal is powered by the battery. n=1: During charging n=2: The battery is not connected. n=3: Power-supply error m=0〜100: Battery level	AT+CBC +CBC:0,80 OK
AT+CBST=n,1,0 [M] [&W][&F]	Sets the bearer service to be used.	n=116: 64000 bps (bit transparent) (default) n=134: 64000 bps (multimedia)	AT+CBST=116,1,0 OK AT+CBST? +CBST:116,1,0 OK
AT+CDIP=n [M][AT] [&F][&W]	Sets whether to display “Received sub-address” on your personal computer when you receive a call.	n=0: Does not display “Received sub-address” when you receive a call. (default) n=1: Displays “Received sub-address” when you receive a call. Result: +CDIP:<n>,<m> m=0: Not signed up for Multi Number m=1: Signed up for Multi Number m=2: Unknown	AT+CDIP=0 OK AT+CDIP? +CDIP:0,1 OK
AT+CEER [AT][M]	Displays the reason why the preceding call was disconnected.	<report> Disconnection reason list (See page 46)	AT+CEER +CEER:36 OK
AT+CGDCONT [M]	Sets the access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication.	See page 44.	See page 44.
AT+CGEQMIN [M]	Registers the reference value to judge whether the system permits QoS (Quality of service) reported from the network at establishment of the packet communication.	AT+CGEQMIN=[parameter] See page 45. AT+CGEQMIN=? Lists the settable values. AT+CGEQMIN? Displays the current setting.	See page 45.
AT+CGEQREQ [M]	Sets QoS (Quality of service) to be requested to the network at dialing of the packet communication.	AT+CGEQREQ=[parameter] See page 45. AT+CGEQREQ=? Lists the settable values. AT+CGEQREQ? Displays the current setting.	See page 45.
AT+CGMR [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA terminal.	–	AT+CGMR 1234512345123456 OK

Continued to Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+CGREG=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the network registration state is notified. Displays whether you are inside or outside the service area according to the returned notification.	n=0: Not notified. (default) n=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CGREG? +CGREG: <n>,<stat> n: Set value stat: 0: Outside packet area 1: Inside packet area 4: Unknown 5: Inside packet area (during roaming)	AT+CGREG=1 OK (set to “Notified”) AT+CGREG? +CGREG:1,0 OK (means the outside of the service area) (when moved from the outside to the inside of the service area) +CGREG: 1
AT+CGSN [M]	Displays the serial number of the FOMA terminal.	—	AT+CGSN 123456789012345 OK
AT+CLIP=n [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Enables to display the other party’s caller ID on the personal computer at reception of 64K data communication or videophone calls.	n=0: Does not notify. (default) n=1: Notifies. Result: +CLIP: <n>,<m> m=0: NW setting not to notify caller ID at calling m=1: NW setting to notify caller ID at calling m=2: Unknown	AT+CLIP=0 OK AT+CLIP? +CLIP:0,1 OK
AT+CLIR=n [M]	Sets whether to notify your phone number to do 64K data communication or to make videophone calls.	n=0: Notifies (does not notify) caller ID according to CLIR service. n=1: Does not notify the other party of your caller ID. n=2: Notifies the other party of your caller ID. (default) Result: +CLIR: <n>,<m> m=0: CLIR is not launched. (always notify) m=1: CLIR is launched. (always not notify) m=2: Unknown m=3: CLIR temporary mode (not notify, default) m=4: CLIR temporary mode (notify, default)	AT+CLIR=0 OK AT+CLIR? +CLIR:0,1 OK AT+CLIR=? +CLIR:(0-2) OK
AT+CMEE=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets how the FOMA terminal shows an error report.	n=0: Uses the ordinary ERROR result. (default) n=1: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err> indicates a numeric value. n=2: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err> indicates characters. AT+CMEE?: Displays the current setting. Command execution examples on the right are for when the FOMA terminal or connection has abnormality. Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes. 1: no connection to phone 10: SIM not inserted 15: SIM wrong 16: incorrect password 100: unknown	AT+CMEE=0 OK AT+CNUM ERROR AT+CMEE=1 OK AT+CNUM +CME ERROR: 10 AT+CMEE=2 OK AT+CNUM +CME ERROR: SIM not inserted
AT+CNUM [AT][M]	Displays the own phone number of the FOMA terminal.	number: Phone number (In B Mode of 2in1, Number B is displayed.) type: 129 or 145 129: Does not include the IDD prefix code (+). 145: Includes the IDD prefix code (+). Result: +CNUM:,<number>,<type>	AT+CNUM +CNUM:,"+819012345678",145 OK

Continued to Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+COPS=n,2,m [M]	Selects the carrier to be connected.	n=0: Automatic (searches the network and switches the network operator automatically) (default) n=1: Manual (connects to the network operator specified in “m”) n=2: Disconnects the connection to the network operator n=3: Mapping is not performed. n=4: Manual/Automatic (if the connection to the network operator specified in “m” fails, works as automatic mode.) m: Country code (MCC) and operator code (MNC) are displayed in a hexadecimal number. The format is as follows: Digit 1 of MCC · · · octet 1 bits 1 to 4. Digit 2 of MCC · · · octet 1 bits 5 to 8. Digit 3 of MCC · · · octet 2 bits 1 to 4. Digit 3 of MNC · · · octet 2 bits 5 to 8. Digit 2 of MNC · · · octet 3 bits 5 to 8. Digit 1 of MNC · · · octet 3 bits 1 to 4.	AT+COPS=1,2,"44F001" OK
AT+CPAS [M]	Displays whether to send the control signals to the FOMA terminal.	Result: +CPAS:n n=0: Can send/receive control signals to/from the FOMA terminal. n=1: Cannot send/receive control signals to/from the FOMA terminal. n=2: Unknown (control signal sending/receiving is not assured). n=3: Can send/receive control signals to/from the FOMA terminal, and currently receiving. n=4: Can send/receive control signals to/from the FOMA terminal, and currently communicating.	AT+CPAS +CPAS:0 OK
AT+CPIN=n,m [M][AT]	Enters the UIM password (PIN1 or PIN2).	When the UIM is in a state waiting for the entry of PIN1 or PIN2 code n: PIN1/PIN2 When the UIM is in a state waiting for the entry of PUK due to failure in unblocking PIN1 or PIN2 code n: PUK m: New PIN1 or PIN2 AT+CPIN?: Displays the state of code entry requested about current SIM. Result: +CPIN: <state> <state>=READY: Code entry not requested <state>=SIM PIN: PIN1 code entry waited <state>=SIM PIN2: PIN2 code entry waited <state>=SIM PUK: PUK entry waited due to failure in unblocking PIN1 code <state>=SIM PUK2: PUK entry waited due to failure in unblocking PIN2 code	AT+CPIN="1234" OK AT+CPIN="12345678","1234" OK AT+CPIN? +CPIN:SIM PIN OK
AT+CR=n [M] [&F][&W]	Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line.	n=0: Does not display. (default) n=1: Displays. <serv>: Displays only “GPRS” that means packet communication. (Displays “SYNC” or “AV64K”, depending on the line type.) AT+CR?: Displays the current set value.	AT+CR=1 OK ATD∗99∗∗∗1# +CR: GPRS CONNECT
AT+CRC=n [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the extended result code is used at reception.	n=0: Does not use +CRING. (default) n=1: Uses +CRING.<type>. AT+CRC?: Displays the current setting. The +CRING format is as follows: +CRING: <type> During PPP packet ringing +CRING: GPRS “PPP”,,,<APN>	AT+CRC=0 OK AT+CRC? +CRC: 0 OK

Continued to Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+CREG=n [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the result is displayed about the inside and outside of the service area.	n=0: Not notified. (default) n=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CREG? +CREG: <n>,<stat> n: Set value stat: 0: Outside voice call area 1: Inside voice call area 4: Unknown 5: Inside voice call area (during roaming)	AT+CREG=1 OK (set to “Notified”) AT+CREG? +CREG: 1,0 OK (means the outside of the service area) (when moved from the outside to the inside of the service area) +CREG: 1
AT+CUSD=n,“<str>”,0 [M] [&F][&W]	Sets or checks the additional service for network.	n=0: Does not display mid result. (default) n=1: Displays mid result. <str>: Service code Mid result: m,”<str>”,0 m=0: Shows the setting is completed. m=1: Shows the network requires the information.	AT+CUSD=0, OK AT+CUSD=1,“*148*1*0000#”,0 +CUSD:0,“148*7#”,0 OK
AT+FCLASS=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets communication class in the FOMA terminal.	n=0: Data communication (default)	AT+FCLASS=0 OK
AT+GCAP [M]	Displays the AT command supported by FOMA terminal.	Result +GCAP: n n=+CGSM: Some or all GSM commands are supported. n=+FCLASS: +FCLASS command is supported. n=+W: +W command is supported.	AT+GCAP +GCAP:+CGSM,+FCLASS,+W OK
AT+GMI [M]	Displays the manufacturer name (Panasonic).	–	AT+GMI Panasonic OK
AT+GMM [M]	Displays the product name (FOMA P-02B) of the FOMA terminal.	–	AT+GMM FOMA P02B OK
AT+GMR [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA terminal.	–	AT+GMR Ver1.00 OK
AT+IFC=n,m [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the flow control method.	n: DCE by DTE m: DTE by DCE 0: No flow control 1: XON/XOFF flow control 2: RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control Default: n, m = 2.2 AT+IFC?: Inquires the set value.	AT+IFC=2,2 OK
AT+WS46=n [M]	Selects the wireless communication network of the FOMA terminal.	Returns “ERROR” for the mode setting because the wireless communication network is not selected on the FOMA terminal by this command. n=12: GSM/GPRS n=22: W-CDMA (Wideband CDMA) n=25: Automatic	AT+WS46=22 ERROR AT+WS46? 25 OK
ATA [AT][M]	Performs the receiving process in the mode when the FOMA terminal received the incoming call.	–	RING ATA CONNECT
ATD [AT][M]	Performs the automatic outgoing process to the FOMA terminal according to the contents specified in the parameter and dial parameter.	<cid>: 1 to 10. Displays the APN defined by +CGDCONT. When calling cid1, you can omit the phone number like “ATD∗99∗∗∗#.”	ATD∗99∗∗∗1# CONNECT
ATEn [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether echo-back is issued to the DTE in the command mode.	n=0: Issues no echo-back. n=1: Issues echo-back. (default)	ATE1 OK
ATHn [AT][M]	Places the FOMA terminal into the on-hook state.	n=0: Disconnects the line. (can be omitted)	(During packet communication) +++ ATH NO CARRIER

Continued to Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
ATIn [AT][M]	Displays the ID code.	n=0: Displays “NTT DoCoMo”. n=1: Displays the product name. (same as +GMM) n=2: Displays the version of the FOMA terminal. (same as +GMR) n=3: Displays ACMP information element. n=4: Displays the details of the function available for communication on the FOMA terminal.	ATI0 NTT DoCoMo OK ATI1 FOMA P02B OK
ATOn [M]	Returns from the online command mode to the online data mode during communication.	n=0: Returns from the online command mode to the online data mode. (can be omitted)	ATO CONNECT
ATQn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the result code is to be displayed for the DTE.	n=0: Displays the result code. (default) n=1: Does not display the result code.	ATQ0 OK ATQ1 (“OK” is not returned at this time.)
ATS0=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets the number of rings required until the FOMA terminal automatically receives an incoming call.	n=0: Does not automatically receive an incoming call. (default) n=1 to 255: Automatically receives an incoming call with the specified number of rings. (when n≧10, does not automatically receive a packet (PPP) incoming call, then the line is disconnected after about 30 seconds.) ATS0?: Inquires the set value.	ATS0=0 OK ATS0? 000 OK
ATS2=n [M] [&F]	Sets the escape character.	n=43: Default n=127: Makes escape processing invalid. ATS2?: Inquires the set value.	ATS2=43 OK ATS2? 043 OK
ATS3=n [M] [&F]	Sets the carriage return (CR) character.	n=13: Default (n=13 only specifiable) ATS3?: Inquires the set value.	ATS3=13 OK ATS3? 013 OK
ATS4=n [M] [&F]	Sets the line feed (LF) character.	n=10: Default (n=10 only specifiable) ATS4?: Inquires the set value.	ATS4=10 OK ATS4? 010 OK
ATS5=n [M] [&F]	Sets the back space (BS) character.	n=8: Default (n=8 only specifiable) ATS5?: Inquires the set value.	ATS5=8 OK ATS5? 008 OK
ATS30=n [M][&F]	Sets the inactive timer (minute). When no user data is sent or received, the connection is cut after the set time has elapsed. This command is for only 64K data communication. When 0 is set, the inactive timer turns to OFF.	n=0 to 255 (default=0) (unit: minute)	ATS30=0 OK
ATS103=n [M][&F]	Selects characters to pause for incoming sub-address.	n=0: ＊(asterisk) n=1: / (slash) (default) n=2: ¥ or back slash	ATS103=0 OK
ATS104=n [M][&F]	Selects characters to pause for outgoing sub-address.	n=0: # (sharp) n=1: % (percentage) (default) n=2: & (and)	ATS104=0 OK
ATVn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets all the result codes in the numeric or alphabetical notation.	n=0: Returns the result code in a numeric value. n=1: Returns the result code in alphabetical characters. (default)	ATV1 OK
ATXn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether to display the speed in the CONNECT display at connection. Detects busy tone and dial tone.	n=0: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected; speed not displayed. n=1: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected; speed displayed. n=2: Dial tone detected; busy tone not detected; speed displayed. n=3: Dial tone not detected; busy tone detected; speed displayed. n=4: Dial tone detected; busy tone detected; speed displayed. (default)	ATX1 OK

Continued to Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
ATZn [M]	Resets the setting to the contents of the nonvolatile memory. If this command is entered during communication, the line is disconnected.	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	(In online) ATZ NO CARRIER (In offline) ATZ OK
AT¥Sn [M]	Displays the contents of the each command and S register currently set.	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	AT¥S E1 Q0 V1 X4 &C1 &D2 &S0 &E1 ¥V0 S000=000 S002=043 S003=013 S004=010 S005=008 S006=005 S007=060 S008=003 S010=001 S030=000 S103=000 S104=000 OK
AT¥Vn [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the response code specifications at connection.	n=0: Does not use the extended result code. (default) n=1: Uses the extended result code.	AT¥V0 OK

※The following commands do not result in an error even if specified; however, they do not function as commands.

・AT (AT only entered.)
・ATP (Pulse setting)
・ATS8 (Setting the pause time by comma dialing)
・ATT (Tone setting)
・ATS6 (Setting the pause time taken for dialing)
・ATS10 (Setting the automatic disconnection delay time)

Supplementary Explanation of AT Commands

●Command name: +CGDCONT=[parameter] [M]

・Outline

This command sets an access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication.

・Format

+CGDCONT=[<cid>[,"<PDP_type>"[,"<APN>"]]]

・Explanation of parameters

You set an access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication. See the example below for command instructions.

<cid>※: 1 to 10
<PDP_type>: PPP or IP
<APN>※: Arbitrary

※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA terminal. You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA terminal. "mopera.ne.jp" is registered to <cid>=1 and "mopera.net" is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

<APN> indicates any character string for each access point name.

・Operation at omission of parameters

+CGDCONT= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the default.
+CGDCONT=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the default.
+CGDCONT=? : Lists the specifiable values.
+CGDCONT? : Displays the current setting.

・Command execution example

```
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","abc"
OK
```

※The command used to register an APN name, abc (cid=2)

※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

Continued to Next Page

● Command name: +CGEQMIN=[parameter] [M]

- Outline

  This command registers the reference value to judge whether the system permits QoS (Quality of service) reported from the network at establishment of the packet communication.

  You can specify four setting patterns described in the command execution example below.

- Format

  +CGEQMIN=[<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrateUL>[,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]

- Explanation of parameters

  <cid>※ : 1 to 10
  <Maximum bitrate UL>※ : None (default) to 2048
  <Maximum bitrate DL>※ : None (default) to 7232

  ※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA terminal.
  <Maximum bitrate UL> and <Maximum bitrate DL> are used to specify the maximum baud rates (kbps) for upload and download between the FOMA terminal and base station. “None” (default) accepts all baud rates, however, you may not be able to establish packet communication if you specify 2048 and 7232 because the baud rate less than these values are not accepted.

- Operation at omission of parameters

  +CGEQMIN= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the default.
  +CGEQMIN=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the default.

- Command execution example

  You can specify only the following four setting patterns:
  (The setting in (1) is defined in each cid as the default.)

  (1)Command that accepts all the baud rates for both upload and download (cid=2)

  ```
  AT+CGEQMIN=2
  OK
  ```

  (2)Command that accepts 2048 kbps for upload and 7232 kbps for download (cid=3)

  ```
  AT+CGEQMIN=3,,2048,7232
  OK
  ```

  (3)Command that accepts 2048 kbps for upload and all baud rates for download (cid=4)

  ```
  AT+CGEQMIN=4,,2048
  OK
  ```

  (4)Command that accepts all baud rates for upload and 7232 kbps for download (cid=5)

  ```
  AT+CGEQMIN=5,,,7232
  OK
  ```

  ※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

● Command name: +CGEQREQ=[parameter] [M]

- Outline

  This command sets QoS (Quality of service) to be requested to the network at dialing of the packet communication.

  You can specify only one setting pattern described in the command execution example below, which is set as the default.

- Format

  +CGEQREQ=[<cid>]

- Explanation of parameter

  <cid>※: 1 to 10

  ※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA terminal.

- Operation at omission of parameter

  +CGEQREQ= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the default.
  +CGEQREQ=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the default.

- Command execution example

  You can specify only the following one pattern:
  (This setting is defined in each cid as the default.)

  (1)Command that requests a connection at arbitrary speed NW sets (cid=3)

  ```
  AT+CGEQREQ=3
  OK
  ```

  ※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

● Command name: +CLIP

- Outline

  The result for “AT+CLIP=1” is displayed in the following format:

  +CLIP: <number> <type>

- Command execution example

  ```
  AT+CLIP=1
  OK
  RING
  +CLIP: "09012345678",49
  ```

Disconnection Reason List

■64K Data Communication

Value	Reason
1	The specified number does not exist.
16	The line was normally disconnected.
17	Cannot communicate because the other party is communicating.
18	Dialed but no response has come in within the specified duration.
19	Cannot communicate because the other party is dialing.
21	The other party rejected to receive the call.
63	The network service and options are not valid.
65	The specified transmission performance is not provided.
88	Dialed to or received the call from the phone with different properties.

■Packet Communication

Value	Reason
27	No APN was found; or an invalid APN was specified.
30	The line was disconnected from the network.
33	You have not applied for the service option you requested.
36	The line was normally disconnected.

Result Codes

■Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
0	OK	Processing has been executed normally.
1	CONNECT	The line has been connected to the other party.
2	RING	An incoming call has arrived.
3	NO CARRIER	The line has been disconnected.
4	ERROR	The system can receive no command.
6	NO DIALTONE	The system can detect no dial tone.
7	BUSY	The system is detecting the busy tone.
8	NO ANSWER	The connection completed; timeout
100	RESTRICTION	The network is restricted.
101	DELAYED	Within restricted redialing time

■Extended Result Code List

For &E0

Connection speed between the FOMA terminal and the base station is displayed.

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
121	CONNECT 32000	32,000bps
122	CONNECT 64000	64,000bps
125	CONNECT 384000	384,000bps
133	CONNECT 3648000	3,648,000bps
135	CONNECT 7232000	7,232,000bps

Continued to Next Page

For &E1

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
5	CONNECT 1200	1,200bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2,400bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4,800bps
13	CONNECT 7200	7,200bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9,600bps
15	CONNECT 14400	14,400bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19,200bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38,400bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57,600bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115,200bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230,400bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460,800bps

Information

- Result codes are displayed in the character notation (default) when the ATVn command (see page 43) is set to n=1 and displayed in the numeric notation when it is set to n=0.
- The baud rate is displayed to keep the compatibility with a conventional modem connected via RS-232C. However, the FOMA terminal and personal computer are connected via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication; so, the baud rate is different from the actual connection speed.
- “RESTRICTION” (numeric notation: 100) means that the communication network is congested. If this result code appears, wait for a while, then connect the line again.

■Communication Protocol Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connected by 64K data communication
3	AV64K	Connected by 64K videophone
5	PACKET	Connected by packet communication

■Result Code Display Examples

- When ATX0 is set:

CONNECT only appears at completion of the connection, regardless of the contents specified in the AT¥V command (see page 44).

Example in character notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
CONNECT
Example in numeric notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
1

- When ATX1 is set※1:

· If ATX1 and AT¥V0 are set (default):

A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: CONNECT<baud rate between the FOMA terminal and PC>

Example in character notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
CONNECT 460800
Example in numeric notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
1 21

· If ATX1 and AT¥V1 are set※1:

A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection:
CONNECT<baud rate between the FOMA terminal and PC>PACKET<access point name (APN)>/<maximum baud rate for upload (the FOMA terminal → wireless base station)>/<maximum baud rate for download (the FOMA terminal ← wireless base station)>※2

Example in character notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
CONNECT 460800 PACKET
mopera.ne.jp /5440/7232
Example in numeric notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
1215

※1 If you specify ATX1 and AT¥V1 at the same time, you may not be able to correctly carry out the dial-up connection.
You are advised to use only AT¥V0.

※2 The displayed maximum band rate is the one reported from the wireless base station and does not guarantee the actual communication speed.

P-02B

Kuten Code List

<How to read Kuten Code List>

First enter the number for “Kuten digit 1 to 3”, and enter the number for “Kuten digit 4”.

●Some characters in Kuten Code List may appear different on the display.

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(SPACE)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	￠	￡	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							０	１	２	３
032	４	５	６	７	８	９				
033				Ａ	Ｂ	Ｃ	Ｄ	Ｅ	Ｆ	Ｇ
034	Ｈ	Ｉ	Ｊ	Ｋ	Ｌ	Ｍ	Ｎ	Ｏ	Ｐ	Ｑ
035	Ｒ	Ｓ	Ｔ	Ｕ	Ｖ	Ｗ	Ｘ	Ｙ	Ｚ	
036						ａ	ｂ	ｃ	ｄ	ｅ
037	ｆ	ｇ	ｈ	ｉ	ｊ	ｋ	ｌ	ｍ	ｎ	ｏ
038	ｐ	ｑ	ｒ	ｓ	ｔ	ｕ	ｖ	ｗ	ｘ	ｙ
039	ｚ									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ		㍉	㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶
134	㍑	㍗	㌍	㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝
135	㎞	㎎	㎏	㏄	㎡					
136				㍻	〝	〟	№	㏍	℡	㊤
137	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	㍾	㍽	㍼
138	≒	≡	∫	∮	∑	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿
139	∵	∩	∪							
	【		あ		】					
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
	【		い		】					
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
	【		う		】					
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
	【		え		】					
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			
	【		お		】					
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
	【		か		】					
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
	【		き		】					
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
	【		く		】					
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									
	【		け		】					
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
	【		こ		】					
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	
	【		さ		】					
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
	【		し		】					
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
	【		す		】					
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
	【		せ		】					
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
	【		そ		】					
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	【		た		】					
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
	【		ち		】					
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
	【		つ		】					
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
	【		て		】					
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
	【		と		】					
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						
	【		な		】					
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
	【		に		】					
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
	【		ぬ		】					
390									濡	
	【		ね		】					
390										禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘									
	【		の		】					
392		乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
	【		は		】					
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
	【		ひ		】					
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
	【		ふ		】					
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
	【		へ		】					
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
	【		ほ		】					
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
	【		ま		】					
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440		漫	蔓							
	【		み		】					
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
	【		む		】					
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
	【		め		】					
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
	【		も		】					
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
	【		や		】					
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									
	【		ゆ		】					
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
	【		よ		】					
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸

Kuten digit	Kuten digit 4									
1 to 3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
	【		ら		】					
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
	【		り		】					
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
	【		る		】					
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類					
	【		れ		】					
466						令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
	【		ろ		】					
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
	【		わ		】					
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
476										
477										
478										
479										
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦

Kuten digit	Kuten digit 4									
1 to 3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘

Kuten digit	Kuten digit 4									
1 to 3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇

Kuten digit	Kuten digit 4									
1 to 3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			